



MOROCCAN ARABIC

الدارجة المغربية

2016

Table of Contents

Introduction	
Learning Moroccan Arabic	1
Transcription of Moroccan Arabic	1
Getting Started with Moroccan Arabic	
Greetings	5
Independent Pronouns	7
Possessive Pronouns	8
Masculine and Feminine Nouns	9
Describing Yourself	
Nationalities, Cities, and Marital Status	11
The Possessive Word “dya”	13
Demonstrative Adjectives & Demonstrative Pronouns	14
Asking about Possession	17
Useful Expressions	19
Numerals	
Cardinal Numbers	22
Ordinal Numbers / Fractions	29
Time	30
Getting Started Shopping	
Money	32
At the 7anoot	33
Verb “to want”	35
Kayn for “There is”	36
Family	
Family Members	37
Verb “to have”	39
Directions	
Prepositions	42
Directions	43
Past Events	
Time Vocabulary	45
Past Tense – Regular Verbs	46
Past Tense – Irregular Verbs	48
Negation	52
Have you ever... / I’ve never...	53
Object Pronouns	54
Question Words	55
Daily Routines	
Present Tense – Regular Verbs	58
Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Middle “a”	60
Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Final “a”	64
Using One Verb after Another	68
The Imperative	69
Bargaining	
Bargaining	71
Clothing	73
Adjectives	77
Comparative and Superlative Adjectives	80
Shopping For Food	
Fruits and Vegetables	83
Buying Produce	85
Spices and Meat	87

Food and Drink	
Food and Drink	88
The Reflexive verb “to please / to like”	91
The Verb “to need, to have to, must, should”	94
The Verb “to want, to like”	95
Medical & Body	
Body Parts.....	96
Health Problems	97
Site Visit Expressions.....	99
Travel	
Future Tense.....	101
Travel	105
At the Hotel	
Hotel Accommodation	109
The Conditional.....	110
At the Post Office	
The Post Office	112
Using Prepositions with Pronoun Endings & Verbs	114
Describing the Peace Corps Mission	
Peace Corps	119
Youth Development	120
Renting a House	
Finding a House	121
Furnishing a House.....	123
Safety and Security	
Sexual Harassment	125
At the Taxi Stand.....	127
At Work.....	128
Forgetting a Wallet in a Taxi / Filing a Report.....	129
Butagas	131
Hash.....	132
Theft.....	133
House Security / Doors and Windows.....	135
Political Harassment.....	137
Appendices	
Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic	
Understanding How Sounds Are Made	140
Pronunciation of Non-English Consonants.....	140
Pronunciation of Shedda	142
The Definite Article.....	143
Supplementary Grammar Lessons	
Making Intransitive Verbs into Transitive Verbs	144
Passive Verbs	145
The Past Progressive	146
The Verb “to remain”	147
Verb Participles	147
Conjunctions	150
More Useful Expressions	153
Moroccan Holidays	
Religious Holidays.....	155
National Holidays.....	158
Glossary of Verbs.....	159
Grammar Index.....	189

Introduction

Learning Moroccan Arabic

Even under the best conditions, learning a new language can be challenging. Add to this challenge the rigors of Peace Corps training, and you're faced with what will be one of the most demanding—and rewarding—aspects of your Peace Corps experience: learning to communicate to Moroccans in their own language. But it can be done. And rest assured that you can do it. Here are a few reasons why:

- **You are immersed in the language:** Some people may need to hear a word three times to remember it; others may need thirty. Learning Moroccan Arabic while living and training with Moroccans gives you the chance to hear the language used again and again.
- **You have daily language classes with Moroccan teachers:** You're not only immersed in the language; you also have the opportunity to receive feedback from native speakers on the many questions that predictably crop up when one learns a new language.
- **Peace Corps has over forty years of experience in Morocco:** Your training, including this manual, benefits from the collective experience gained by training thousands of Americans to live and work in Morocco. You will benefit from and contribute to that legacy.

Despite these advantages, at times you may still feel like the task of learning Moroccan Arabic is too much to handle. Remember that volunteers *like you* having been doing it for decades, however. One of the most rewarding aspects of your time will be communicating with Moroccans in Arabic, surprising them and yourself with how well you know the language. When that time arrives, your hard work will have been worth it.

Transcription of Moroccan Arabic

In order for trainees to move quickly into Moroccan Arabic (also called “Darija”), Peace Corps uses a system of transcription that substitutes characters of the Latin alphabet (a, b, c, d, . . .) for characters from Arabic script (ا, ب, ت, ج, . . .). With this system, it isn't necessary for a trainee to learn all of Arabic script before he or she begins to learn the language. On the contrary, once you become familiar with the system of transcription, you will be able to “read” and “write” Moroccan Arabic fairly quickly—using characters you are familiar with. You will *also* learn Arabic script during training, but with transcription it isn't necessary to know it right away. Throughout the book, therefore, you will always see both the original Arabic script *and* the transcription. **Becoming familiar with the Peace Corps' system of transcription is one of the best things you can do, early on, to help yourself learn Moroccan Arabic. Practicing the different sounds of Moroccan Arabic until you can reproduce them is another.** This introduction is intended mainly to help you get started with the system of transcription, and as a result it will mention only briefly the different sounds of Arabic. However, a fuller explanation can be found on page 140.

Sounds You Already Know

The large majority of consonants in Moroccan Arabic are similar to sounds that we have in English. The vowels in Arabic are also similar to English vowels. In the following table, each transcription character that represents a sound **you already know** will be explained. The sounds are **not necessarily what you may expect**, but each character was matched with a sound for good reasons.

Transcription Character	Arabic Character	Description
a	ا / آ / إ	sometimes the /ä/ in “father,” sometimes the /a/ in “mad”
b	ب	the normal English sound /b/
d	د	the normal English sound /d/
e	ـِ / اِ	the short “e” sound /e/ as in “met” (this transcription character is not used often, only when confusion would be caused by using the transcription character “a”)

2 • Moroccan Arabic

f	ف	the normal English sound /f/
g	گ	the normal English sound /g/ as in “go”
h	ه	the normal English sound /h/ as in “hi.”
i	ي / ـِ	the long “ee” sound /ē/ as in “meet”
j	ج	the /zh/ sound represented by the ‘s’ in “pleasure”
k	ك	the normal English sound /k/
l	ل	the normal English sound /l/
m	م	the normal English sound /m/
n	ن	the normal English sound /n/
o	و	the long “o” sound /ō/ as in “bone” (this transcription character is not used often, mainly for French words that have entered Moroccan Arabic)
p	پ	the normal English sound /p/
r	ر	this is not the normal English “r,” but a “flap” similar to the Spanish “r” or to the sound Americans make when they quickly say “gotta” as in “I gotta go.”
s	س	the normal English sound /s/
t	ت	the normal English sound /t/
u	و	the long “oo” sound /ū/ as in “food”
v	ف	the normal English sound /v/
w	و	the normal English sound /w/
y	ي	the normal English sound /y/
z	ز	the normal English sound /z/
Sh	ش	the normal English sound /sh/ as in “she”
Some vowel combinations		
ay	اي	the “ay” as in “say”
au	او	the “ow” as in “cow”
iu	يو	the “ee you” as in “see you later”

New Sounds

There are eight consonants in Moroccan Arabic that we do not have in English. It may take you some time to be able to pronounce these correctly. At this point, what's important is that you learn the transcription character for each of these sounds. See page 140 for more information on how to pronounce the sounds in Moroccan Arabic.

Transcription Character	Arabic Character	Sound
D	ض	the Arabic emphatic "d"
S	ص	the Arabic emphatic "s"
T	ط	the Arabic emphatic "t"
q	ق	like the English /k/ but pronounced further back in the throat
Kh	خ	like the 'ch' in the German "Bach;" some people use this sound to say <i>yech!</i>
gh	غ	like the x sound above, but pronounced using your voice box; similar to the French "r"
7	ح	like the English "h," except pronounce deep in the throat as a loud raspy whisper.
3	ع	This sound will be difficult at first. It can be approximated by pronouncing the 'a' in "fat" with the tongue against the bottom of the mouth and from as deep in the throat as possible

These sounds are pronounced like their non-emphatic counterparts, but with a lower pitch and a greater tension in the tongue and throat.

Shedda

If you see a **transcription character doubled**, that means that a "shedda" is over that character in the Arabic script. For example, in the following table, you will see how the transcription changes for "shedda," and thus the pronunciation.

English Translation	Transcription	Arabic Script
Woman	mra	مرا
time (as in: "I've seen him one time")	mrra	مرة

This small character, which looks like a "w," is the shedda. That is why the transcription has a doubled "r."

Notice that these two words are spelled differently in the transcription. The word "woman" does **not** have a shedda on the "r" in Arabic script, and that is why there is only one "r" in the transcription. The word "time" **does** have a shedda in the Arabic script, and that is why the transcription doubles the letter "r." **These two words are pronounced differently, so you must pay attention to doubled letters in transcription.** To learn more about how we pronounce the shedda in Arabic, see page 142. For now, what's important is that you understand the transcription.

Other Symbols

Sometimes, you will see a **hyphen** used in the transcription. This has three purposes:

1. **It indicates the definite article:** For some letters, the definite article (the word “the”) is made by adding the letter “l.” For others, it is made by doubling the first letter. In both cases, a hyphen will be used to indicate to you that the word has the definite article in front of it. See page 143 for more info on the definite article.
2. **It connects the present tense prefix:** The present tense prefix (“kan,” “kat,” or “kay”) will be connected to the verb with a hyphen. This will make it easier for you to understand what verb you are looking at.
3. **It connects the negative prefix (“ma”) and the negative suffix (“sh”) to a verb.**

In these instances, the hyphen **does not necessarily indicate a change in pronunciation**. The hyphen is there to make it easy for you to see when a definite article is being used, for example, or which verb is being used. It is a visual indicator, not an indicator of pronunciation. Sometimes the rhythm of speech may seem to break with the hyphen; other times the letters before and after the hyphen will be pronounced together.

Another symbol you will sometimes see is the **capital (A)**. When you see an apostrophe, it indicates a “glottal stop,” which is the break between vowels as heard in the English exclamation “uh oh.” That is to say, if you see an apostrophe you should not connect the sounds before the apostrophe with the sounds after the apostrophe. Pronounce them with a break in the middle.

Words & Syllables Without Vowels

Sometimes you will see syllables or even whole words without any vowels written in them. This is normal in Moroccan Arabic. To the English speaker, however, this seems impossible, since we have always been taught that all words must contain a vowel sound. Which side is correct? Well, in a sense they both are. In reality, it is indeed possible to pronounce consonants together without articulating a vowel sound; we do it a lot in English at the beginning of words. Think about the word *street*. We pronounce three consonants—*s*, *t*, and *r*—without any vowels between them. So it is possible. The only challenge with Arabic is that the consonant combinations are new for English speakers (we don’t put the /sh/ sound next to the /m/ sound, for example, but in Arabic they do).

However, try for a moment to pronounce *only* the letters “str,” not the whole word “street.” In this case, most English speakers will hear something that *sounds like* the word “stir.” With certain consonant combinations, that is to say, it sounds to the English speaker like there is a vowel in the middle, even if there isn’t. The “vowel” is in reality just the normal sound made as one consonant sound transitions to another.

Part of learning Moroccan Arabic is becoming comfortable with new consonant combinations *and* practicing those combinations without necessarily placing a vowel in the middle. The transcription words, you will notice, only include characters for vowels when there really is a vowel in the word. It may seem difficult at first, but it is better to accustom yourself to this as early as you can.

All of this concerns a larger point: **the transcription system used in this book may appear complex at first, but it has been carefully thought out** and in the end it is the easiest system possible. That said, the sooner you can make the transition to reading Arabic script, the easier it will be to pronounce Arabic correctly.

Getting Started with Moroccan Arabic

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- greet people and introduce yourself
- use independent pronouns to make simple sentences
- use possessive pronouns to indicate possession
- distinguish between masculine and feminine nouns

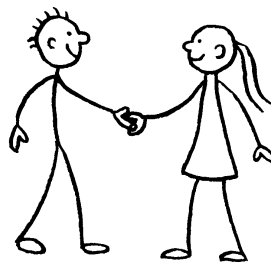
Greetings

Cultural Points

Greetings and farewells (good byes) are two important aspects of Moroccan life. Greetings are not to be compared with the quick American “hi.” It takes time for two people to exchange different questions and answers which interest them about each other, their families, and life in general. Greetings change from one region to another, both in the questions posed and in the fashion of the greeting (i.e. shaking hands, kissing cheeks head or hands, or putting one’s hand over one’s heart after shaking hands).

If you greet a group of people, then the way you greet the first person is the way you should greet everyone in the group. Don’t be surprised if you are greeted by a friend but he does not introduce you to other people with whom he may be talking. Do not be surprised if you are in a group and you are not greeted as others are in the group (people may be shy to greet a stranger.) It is also not necessary to give an overly detailed response to a greeting—only the usual response is expected. For example, “How are you?” requires only a simple “Fine, thanks be to God.”

How do people greet each other in different cultures?



Greeting expressions and appropriate responses

A: Peace be upon you B: And peace be upon you (too)	s-salamu 3alaykum wa 3alaykum s-salam	السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام
A: Good morning B: Good morning	Sba7 l-khir sba7 l-khr	صباح الخير صباح الخير
A: Good afternoon / evening B: Good afternoon / evening	msa l-khir msa l-khir	مساء الخير مساء الخير
Name	smiya	سمية
What’s your name?	shnu smitk?	شنو سميتك؟

6 • Moroccan Arabic

my name...	smiti...	سميتي...
your name...	smitk...	سميتك...
his name...	smitu...	سميتو...
her name...	smitha...	سميتها...
Nice to meet you.	mtshrfin	متشرفين
How are you (masc.)?	kif dayr?	كيف داير؟
How are you (fem.)?	kif dayra?	كيف دايرة؟
Are you fine?	labas?	لا باس؟
Good, thanks be to God.	labas, l-7amdullah	لا باس الحمد لله
Good, thanks be to God.	bikhir, l-7amdullah	بخير الحمد لله
Everything is fine.	kulshi bikhir	كلشي بخير
Good-bye	bslama	ب السلامة
Good night	layla sa3ida	ليلة سعيدة

Greetings Dialogue

John: s-salamu 3alaykum.	دجون: السلام عليكم
Mohamed: wa 3alaykum s-salam.	محمد: و عليكم السلام
John: kif dayr?	دجون: كيف داير؟
Mohamed: labas, l-7amdullah. u nta?	محمد: لا باس الحمد لله. و انت؟
John: bikhir, l-7amdullah.	دجون: بخير الحمد لله
Mohamed: shnu smitk?	محمد: شنو سميتك؟
John: smiti John. u nta?	دجون: سميتي دجون. و انت؟
Mohamed: smiti Mohamed.	محمد: سميتي محمد
John: mtshrfin.	دجون: متشرفين
Mohamed: mtshrfin.	محمد: متشرفين

Transcription Reminder – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

sh: the /sh/ sound as in “she”	a: the ‘a’ in “father” or the ‘a’ in “mad”
kh: the ‘ch’ in the German “Bach” or the Scottish “loch” See page 140.	i: the ‘ee’ in “meet”
	u: the ‘oo’ in “food”

Exercise: Put this dialogue in the correct order.

Chris: Sba7 l-khir.	كريس: صباح الخير
Amy: mtshrfin.	أيمي: متشرفين
Chris: keef dayra	كريس: كيف دايرة؟
Amy: shnu smitk?	أيمي: شنو سميتك؟
Chris: labas, l-7amdullah.	كريس: لا باس الحمدُ الله
Amy: smiti Amy.	أيمي: سميتي أيمي
Chris: smiti Chris. u nti?	كريس: سميتي كريس. و نت؟
Amy: Sba7 l-khir.	أيمي: صباح الخير
Chris: mtshrfin.	كريس: متشرفين
Amy: bikhir, l-7amdullah. u nta?	أيمي: بخير الحمدُ الله

Independent Pronouns

We call the following pronouns “independent” because they are not attached to other words, such as nouns, verbs, or prepositions (see “Possessive Pronouns,” next page, and “Object Pronouns,” page 54). The pronouns are often used in a number of different ways.

I	ana	أنا
you (masc. singular)	nta	نت
you (fem. singular)	nti	نتِ
He	huwa	هُوَ
She	hiya	هِيَ
We	7na	حنا
you (plural)	ntuma	ننْما
They	huma	هُما

When they are followed by a noun or an adjective, the verb “to be” is not necessary. It is implied already, and simple sentences can be made by using independent pronouns with a nouns or adjectives.

I am a teacher.	ana ustad.	أنا أستاذ.
She is tired.	hiya 3iyana.	هي عيَّانة.

Transcription Reminder – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

h: the normal English /h/ sound as in
“hello.”

7: like the English “h,” except pronounce it
deep in the throat as a loud raspy

whisper. See page 141.

Possessive Pronouns

In Darija, a suffix (ending) may be added to the end of words in order to express possession.

My	i / ya*	ي / يا
your (singular)	K	ك
His	u / h*	و / ه
Her	ha	ها
Our	na	نا
your (plural)	kum	كُم
Their	Hum	هُم

* For the “my” and “his” forms, the first ending is used for words ending in consonants, while the second is used with words ending in vowels. For example, **smi ti** (my name), but **khuya** (my brother).

Example of possessive pronouns with the noun “book.”

Book	Ktab	كتاب
my book	Ktabi	كتابي
your (sing.) book	Ktabk	كتابك
his book	Ktabu	كتابو
her book	Ktabha	كتابها
our book	Ktabna	كتابنا
your (plur.) book	Ktabkum	كتابكُم
their book	Ktabhum	كتابهُم

Most feminine nouns in Arabic have an “a” sound at the end of the word. In Arabic script, this “a” is actually a **silent “t”** that is only pronounced on certain occasions. For all feminine words ending in this silent “t” (ﺕ), we drop the sound “a” and substitute it with “t” before adding a possessive pronoun. For example, the feminine noun **magana** (a watch).

Watch	Magana	مَغانة
my watch	Magant _t i	مَغانتي
your (sing.) watch	Magant _t k	مَغانتك
his watch	Magant _t u	مَغانتو
her watch	Magant _t ha	مَغانتها
our watch	magant _t na	مَغانتنا
your (plur.) watch	magant _t kum	مَغانتكم
their watch	magant _t hum	مَغانتهم

Exercise: Use the following words with the appropriate possessive pronoun.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| • Dar (house) | • blaSa (place) | • ktab (book) | • wrqa (sheet of paper, ticket) |
| 1. your (plur.) house | 2. my place | 3. his book | 4. our place |
| 5. your (sing.) ticket | 6. their place | 7. her house | 8. his ticket |
| | | 9. your (sing.) book | 10. their house |

Masculine and Feminine Nouns

In Arabic, all nouns are either masculine or feminine. In general, nouns ending in “a” (the silent “t” (ة) in Arabic script) are feminine. For example:

Name	smiya	سمية
City	mdina	مدينة
chicken (a single one)	djaja	دجاجة
Television	tlfaza	تلفزة

The feminine is formed from the masculine (for nouns indicating professions or participles) by adding “a” (the silent “t” (ة) in Arabic script) to the end of the word. For example:

male teacher	ustad	أستاذ
female teacher	ustada	أستاذة
working (masc. participle)	khddam	خدّام
working (fem. participle)	khddama	خدّامة

Some words without “a” (the silent “t” (ة) in Arabic script) are nonetheless feminine. First, words and proper names which are by their nature feminine:

Mother	Om	أم
Amal (girl's name)	Amal	أمل

Second, most (though not all) parts of the body that come in pairs are feminine:

an eye	3in	عين
a hand	ydd	يد
a foot	rjl	رجل
an ear	udn	ودن

Third, a small number of nouns which do not fall into any category and yet are feminine:

the house	D-Dar	الدار
the sun	sh-shms	الشمس

Transcription Reminder – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

ج : the /zh/ sound, like the 's' in the
word "pleasure."

ع : See page 142.

Remember that if two characters in a row are
the same, a "shedda" is used, and we pronounce

that sound longer. See pages 3 and 142.

Describing Yourself

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- ask and answer questions about nationalities, cities, age, and marital status
- use the possessive word “dyal” to indicate possession
- use demonstrative pronouns and adjectives in simple sentences
- ask questions about possession

Cultural Points

Avoid asking about the salary and age (sometimes) of people, especially women. Men should not enquire about the wives or other female relations of someone—this could be seen as expressing an inappropriate interest. People won't always tell you about their jobs and other personal concerns if not asked. Religion can be a sensitive issue and sometimes people are not willing to express their views.

Nationalities, Cities, and Marital Status

Vocabulary and Expressions

Where are you (masc.) from?	mnin nta?	منين نت؟
Where are you (fem.) from?	mnin nti?	منين نت؟
I am from the U.S.	ana mn mirikan.	أنا من مريكان.
I am American.	ana mirikani (ya).	أنا مريكاني (ة).
I am from Morocco.	ana mn l-mghrib.	أنا من المغرب.
I am Moroccan.	ana mghribi (ya).	أنا مغربي (ة).
Are you ... ?	wesh nta/nti ... ?	واش نت / نت ... ؟
Are you from the U.S.?	wesh nta/nti mn mirikan?	واش نت / نت من مريكان؟
Where are you from in the U.S.?	mnin nta/nti f mirikan?	منين نت / نت ف مريكان؟
And you?	u nta/nti?	و نت / نت؟
city	mdina	مدينة
state	wilaya	ولاية
big (fem.)	kbira	كبيرة
small (fem.)	Sghira	صغيرة
Excuse me. (to man / woman)	sm7 li / sm7i li	سمح لي / سمحي لي
I am not ...	ana mashi ...	أنا ماشي ...
but	welakin	ولكن
engaged (fem.)	mkhtTuba	مخطوبة
married (masc. / fem.)	mzuwj / mzuwja	مزوج / مزوجة
No, not yet.	lla mazal / lla baqi	لا مازال / لا باقي
Are you a tourist?	wesh nta/nti turist?	واش نت / نت تريسيت؟
I work with the Peace Corps.	anaa khddaam(a) m3a hayAat s-salam.	أنا خدام (ة) مع هيئة السلام.

Dialogue

Fatima: s-salaam 3alaykum.	فاطمة: السلام عَلَيْكُمْ
Tom: wa 3alaykum s-salam.	طوم: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السلام
Fatima: sm7 li, wesh nta fransawi?	فاطمة: سمح لي، واش نتَ فرنساوي؟
Tom: lla, ana mirikani.	طوم: لا، أنا ميريكاني.
Fatima: mnin f mirikan?	فاطمة: منين ف ميريكان؟
Tom: mn mdint Seattle f wilayat Washington. u nti?	طوم: من مدينة سياتل ف ولاية واشنطن. و نتَ؟
Fatima: mn Rabat.	فاطمة: من الرباط.
Tom: sh7al f 3mrk?	طوم: شحال ف عمرك؟
Fatima: tnayn u 3shrin 3am. u nta?	فاطمة: تثنين و عشرين عام. و نتَ؟
Tom: rb3a u tlatin 3am.	طوم: ربعة و ثلاثين عام.
Fatima: wesh nta mzuwj wlla mazal?	فاطمة: واش نتَ مزوج ولاّ مازال؟
Tom: mazal. u nti?	طوم: مازال. و نتَ؟
Fatima: llaa, baqiya. Wesh nta turist?	فاطمة: لا، باقية. واش نتَ توريست؟
Tom: lla, ana khddam m3a hayAat s-salam.	طوم: لا، أنا خدام مع هيئة السلام.
Fatima: bslama.	فاطمة: ب السلامة.
Tom: n-shufk mn b3d.	طوم: نشوفك من بعد.

The Possessive Word “dya1”

In Moroccan Arabic, you have already learned that possession can be expressed by adding the possessive pronouns to the end of a word (see page 8). Another way to express possession is through the word **dya1**. It is placed after a noun with the definite article “the,” which in Arabic may be either the letter “l” or a doubling of the first consonant of a word (see page 143 for more information on the Arabic definite article). The same possessive pronouns you learned before are attached to the end of **dya1**. You can also use a name with **dya1**. Some examples:

Using Possessive Pronoun		Using “dya1”	
Book	ktab كتاب	the book	l-ktab الكتاب
my book	ktabi كتابي	my book	l-ktab dyali الكتاب ديالي
		John's book	l-ktab dya1 John الكتاب ديال دجون

Here is a list of **dya1** with all of the possessive pronoun endings:

my / mine	dyali	ديالي
your / yours (sing.)	dyalk	ديالك
his / his	dyalu	ديالو
her / hers	dyalha	ديالها
our / ours	dyalna	ديالنا
your / yours	dyalkum	ديالكُم
their / theirs	dyalhum	ديالهُم

As the list above shows, the forms **dyali**, **dyalk**, etc. also mean “mine,” “yours,” etc.

This pen is mine. had s-stilo dyali. هد الستيلو ديالي.

That rug is yours. dik z-zrbiya dyalk. ديك الزربية ديالك.

Exercise: Substitute the underlined words by the corresponding possessive pronoun endings.

1. s-stilu dya1 John. الستيلو ديال دجون.
2. l-ktab dya1 Amber. الكتاب ديال أمبر.
3. D-Dar dya1 Driss u Zubida. الدار ديال دريس و زوييدة.

Demonstrative Adjectives & Demonstrative Pronouns

This, **that**, **these**, and **those** are used often in Arabic, like in English. But, unlike in English, in Arabic we must be aware of whether they act as adjectives or pronouns. Think about how we use these words in English. Sometimes, we use them before a noun. When we use them before a noun, they are called demonstrative adjectives.

This car is John's.

I like **these** towels.

I want **that** book.

Those flowers smell lovely.

Sometimes, we use them by themselves. In this case, they are called demonstrative pronouns.

This is John's.

I like **these**.

I want **that**.

Those smell lovely.

It isn't necessary to know their names, but it is necessary to pay attention to whether they are before a noun or not. Let's first look at the pronoun forms in Arabic, which you will use often even as a beginner.

Demonstrative Pronouns

this (masc.)	hada	هَذَا
this (fem.)	hadi	هَذِي
these (plur.)	hadu	هَؤُولَئِكَ
that (masc.)	hadak	هَذَاكَ
that (fem.)	hadik	هَذِيكَ
those (plur.)	haduk	هَؤُولَئِكَ

These forms may be used at the beginning of a sentence, in the middle or at the end of a sentence, or in questions. In Arabic, these pronouns can represent people.

This is a chair.	hada kursi.	هَذَا كُرْسِي.
This is a table.	hadi Tbla.	هَذِي طَبْلَة.
This is Abdallah.	hada Abdallah.	هَذَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ.
This is Aicha.	hadi Aicha.	هَذِي عَيْشَة.
What's this? (masc. object)	shnu / ash hada?	شْنُو / أَش هَذَا؟
What's this? (fem. object)	shnu / ash hadi?	شْنُو / أَش هَذِي؟
Who is this? (masc.)	shkun hada?	شَكُون هَذَا؟
Who is this? (fem.)	shkun hadi?	شَكُون هَذِي؟
What is that? (masc. object)	shnu / ash hadak?	شْنُو / أَش هَذَاكَ؟
Who is that? (fem.)	shkun hadik?	شَكُون هَذِيكَ؟

At first, you may have difficulty knowing whether to use the masculine or feminine form of **this** or **that**. Moroccans should understand you even if you make an error with gender, however.

Exercise: Write as many correct sentences as you can using the words from the following table.

e.g. hada rajl mzyan. هذا رجل مزيان.
(This is a good man.)

hada هَدا	wld (masc. sing.) ولد	mzyan (masc. sing.) مزيان
hadi هَدي	bnt (fem. sing.) بنت	mzyanin (masc. plur.) مزيانين
hadu هَديو	qhwa (fem. sing.) قهوة	mzyana (fem. sing.) مزيانة
hadak هَداك	wlad (masc. plur.) ولاد	mzyanat (fem. plur.) مزيانات
hadik هَديك	rajl (masc. sing.) رجل	kbir (masc. sing.) كبير
haduk هَديوك	Dar (fem. sing.) دار	kbira (fem. sing.) كبيرة
	3yalat (fem. plur.) عائلات	kbaar (masc./fem. plur.) كبار
	mdina (fem. sing.) مدينة	fr7an (masc. sing.) فرحان
	bnat (fem. plur.) بنات	fr7anin (masc. plur.) فرحانين
	blad (masc. sing.) بلاد	fr7ana (fem. sing.) فرحانة
		Fr7anat (fem. plur.) فرحانات

Transcription Reminder – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

- | | |
|---|---|
| sh: the /sh/ sound as in “she” | a: the ‘a’ in “father” or the ‘a’ in “mad” |
| kh: the ‘ch’ in the German “Bach” or the Scottish “loch” See page 140. | ee: the ‘ee’ in “meet” ?? |
| gh: the French “r,” like a light gargle See page 141. | u: the ‘oo’ in “food” |
| T: pronounced like t, d, and s, but with a lower pitch and a greater tension in the tongue and throat. See page 141. | k: the normal /k/ sound |
| D: | q: like the English /k/ but pronounced further back in the throat. See page 140. |
| s: | |

Demonstrative Adjectives

this/these (masc. / fem. / plur.)	had	هَدَ
that (masc.)	dak	داك
that (fem.)	dik	ديك
those (plur.)	duk	دوك

As you can see, the **this/these** form (**had**) is the same for masculine, feminine, and plural. For all the demonstrative adjectives, you must use the definite article in front of the nouns that follow them. This means using an “1” in front of “moon letters” or doubling the first letter of “sun letters” (see page 143).

this man	had r-rajl	هَدَ الرَّجُل
this woman	had l-mra	هَدَ الْمَرْأَة
these men	had r-rjal	هَدَ الرَّجَال
these women	had l-3yalat	هَدَ الْعِيَالَات
This city is big.	had l-mdina kbira.	هَدَ الْمَدِينَة كَبِيرَة.
That house is big.	dik D-Dar kbira.	دِيك الدَّار كَبِيرَة.

Talking about a General Situation



Sometimes in English, we use the words **this** and **that** to talk about general situations, not about specific things.

*Some of the students are always late for class. I don't like **that**.*

In Arabic, different expressions are used for these meanings.

this (general situation)	had sh-shi	هَدَ الشَّيْء
that (general situation)	dak sh-shi	دَاك الشَّيْء

After some experience hearing native speakers, you should be able to know when to use the normal demonstrative pronouns and when to use these expressions. Some examples:

What is this? (this thing, this object)	ash hada?	أَشْ هَدَا؟
What is this? (situation, affair)	ash had sh-shi?	أَشْ هَدَ الشَّيْءِ؟
I want that. (that thing, that object)	bghit hadak.	بَغَيْتْ هَدَاك.
That's what I want. (a situation or outcome)	dak sh-shi l-li bghit.	دَاك الشَّيْءِ اللَّيْ بَغَيْتْ.

Using a Demonstrative Pronoun to Express Duration



With a present tense verb form, an active participle expressing current activity, or an equational sentence, the demonstrative pronoun **hadi** is used to express duration, like the English present perfect tense or present perfect progressive tense. It is used with a time expression and **u** (and) followed by the rest of the sentence:

hadi + time expression + u + rest of sentence

I've been waiting for you for two hours. (Literally: This is two hours and I am waiting for you.)	hadi sa3tayn u ana kan-tsnak.	هَدِي سَاعَتَيْن و أَنَا كَنْتَسْنَاك.
He's been asleep for a long time. (Literally: This is a long time and he is sleeping.)	hadi mudda u huwa na3s.	هَدِي مُدَّة و هُو نَاعَس.
He's been in Morocco for three years. (Literally: This is three years and he is in Morocco.)	hadi tlt snin u huwa f l-maghrib.	هَدِي ثَلْت سَنِين و هُو ف المَغْرِب.

Asking about Possession

The possessive word **dyal** (ديال) may be used with **mn** (من) to mean “whose.”

Whose book is this?	dyal mn had l-ktab?	ديال من هَد الكتَاب؟
This is Amber's book.	had l-ktab dyal Amber.	هَد الكتَاب دِيَال أَمْبِر.
Is this Hicham's book?	wesh had l-ktab dyal Hicham?	وَأَش هَد الكتَاب دِيَال هِشَام؟
No, it's not his.	lla, mashi dyalu.	لَا، مَاشِي دِيَالُو.
Whose house is this?	dyal mn had D-Dar?	ديال من هَد الدَار؟
This house is Malika's.	had D-Dar dyal Malika.	هَد الدَار دِيَال مَلِيكَة.
Is this house Malika's?	wesh had D-Dar dyal Malika?	وَأَش هَد الدَار دِيَال مَلِيكَة؟
Yes, it's hers.	iyeh, dyalha.	إِيَه، دِيَالهَا.



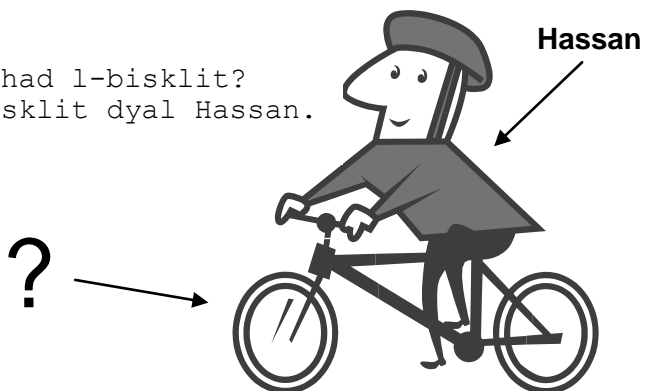
wesh had
D-Dar dyal
Malika?

iyeh,
dyalha.

Exercise: Ask a question about possession for each picture. Then, give the correct answer. The first one is done for you.

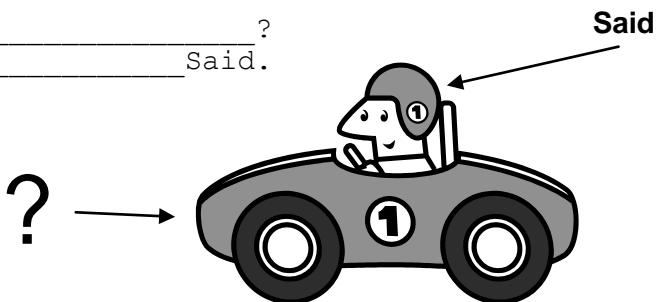
Q: dyal mn had l-bisklit?
 A: had l-bisklit dyal Hassan.

ديال من هَد البسكليت؟
 هَد البسكليت ديال حسن.



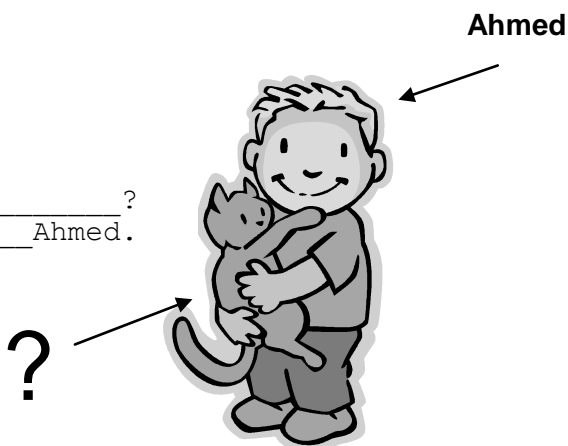
Q: _____?
 A: _____ Said.

? _____
 سعيد _____



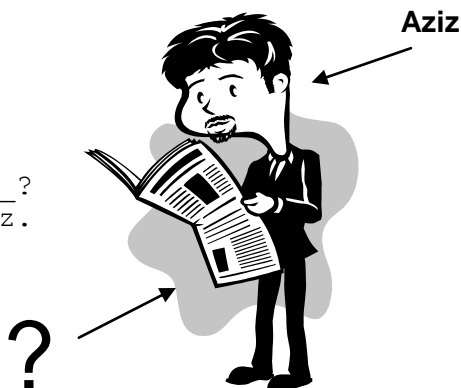
Q: _____?
 A: _____ Ahmed.

? _____
 أحمد _____



Q: _____?
 A: _____ Aziz.

? _____
 عزيز _____



Useful Expressions

Here are some expressions to help you with homestay, travel, and other situations where your language may not yet be at a point where you are able to communicate well in Moroccan Arabic. If you follow the pronunciation of the transcriptions, Moroccans should understand you. More expressions can be found in the appendix. See page 153.

Mealtime Expressions

In the name of God (said when you begin an activity: eating, drinking, working, studying, traveling, etc.).	bismillah	بِسْمِ اللَّهِ
Thanks to God (said after finishing a meal, or after expressing that all is well in life).	l-7amdullah	الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ
I don't eat ... meat eggs fish chicken	ma-kan-akul-sh...l-l7m l-biD l-7ut d-djaj	مَا كَنَّاكُلُشَ اللَّحْمَ / الْبَيْضَ / الْحَوْتَ / الدَّجَاجَ.
I drink tea / coffee without sugar.	kan-shrb atay / l-qhwa bla skkar.	كَنْشَرِبُ أَتَايَ / الْقَهْوَةَ بِلَا سَكَّرَ.
I eat everything.	kan-akul kulshi.	كَنَّاكُلُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ.
I eat vegetables only.	kan-akul ghir l-khuDra.	كَنَّاكُلُ غَيْرَ الْخَضِرَةِ.
I don't feel like eating.	ma-fiya ma-y-akul.	مَا فَيَا مَا يَأْكُلُ.
I want just/only ...	bghit ghir ...	بَغَيْتُ غَيْرَ ...
I don't want to have breakfast.	ma-bghit-sh n-ftr.	مَا بَغَيْتُشْ نَفْطُرَ.
The food is delicious.	l-makla bnina.	الْمَاكَلَةُ بَنِينَةٌ.
I'm full.	shb3t.	شَبَعْتُ.
I want to learn how to cook.	bghit n-t3llm n-tiyb.	بَغَيْتُ نَتَعَلَّمُ نَطْيَبَ.
May God replenish / reward you. (said after a meal to thank host)	llah y-khlf.	اللَّهُ يَخْلِفُ.
To your health (said to someone after eating, drinking, coming out of the hammam, wearing new clothes, having a hair cut, etc.)	bSS7a.	بِالصَّحَّةِ.
May God grant you health too. (response to the above)	llah y-3tik SS7a.	اللَّهُ يَعْطِيكَ الصَّحَّةَ.

Thanking Expressions

Thank you.	shukran.	شُكْرًا
You're welcome.	bla jmil.	بِلا جَمِيلَ.

Expressions for Nighttime / Sleeping

I'm tired. (male speaker)	ana 3iyan.	أنا عيَّان.
I'm tired. (female speaker)	ana 3iyana.	أنا عيَّانة.
I want to read a little bit.	bghit n-qra shwiya.	بغيت نقرى شوية.
I want to go to bed.	bghit n-n3s.	بغيت نَعَس.
Where I am going to sleep?	fin ghadi n-n3s.	فين غادي نَعَس؟
Excuse me, I want to go to bed. (addressing a group of people)	sm7u li, bghit n-mshi n-n3s.	سمحو لي، بغيت نمشي نَعَس.
I want to go to bed early.	bghit n-n3s bkri.	بغيت نَعَس بكري.
I want to get up early.	bghit n-fiq bkri.	بغيت نفيق بكري.
I want a blanket.	bghit wa7d l-manTa.	بغيت واحد المانطة.

Hygiene/Cleanliness Expressions

I want to wash my hands with soap.	bghit n-ghsl yddi b S-Sabun.	بغيت نغسل يدي ب الصابون.
I want to brush my teeth.	bghit n-ghsl snani.	بغيت نغسل سناني.
I want hot water, please.	bghit l-ma s-skhun 3afak.	بغيت الماء الساخن.
I want to take a shower.	bghit n-duwsh.	بغيت ندوَّش.
I want to go to the hammam.	bghit n-mshi l-7mmam.	بغيت نمشي الحمام.
I want to change my clothes.	bghit n-bddl 7wayji.	بغيت نبَدِّل حوايجي.
Where is the toilet?	fin bit l-maa?	فين بيت الماء؟
I want to do laundry.	bghit n-Sbbn 7wayji.	بغيت نصبِّن حوايجي.
Where can I do laundry?	fin ymkn n-Sbbn 7wayji.	فين يمكن نصبِّن حوايجي.

Offering Help / Asking for Favors

Can I help you?	wesh n-3awnk?	واش نعاونك؟
Excuse me. (to a man)	sm7 li.	سمح لي.
Excuse me. (to a woman)	Sm7i li.	سمحي لي.
Give me ... please.	3Tini ...3afak.	عطيني ... عفاك.

Being Sick

I'm sick. (male speaker)	ana mriD.	أنا مريض.
I'm sick. (female speaker)	ana mriDa.	أنا مريضة.
I want to rest a bit.	bghit n-rta7 shwiya.	بغيت نرتاح سوية.
Do you feel better?	(wesh) briti shwiya?	واش بريني شوية؟

Transportation Expressions

I want to go to ...	bghit n-mshi l ...	بغيت نمشي ل ...
Take me to ... please.	ddini l ...3afak.	ديني ل ... عفاك.
Stop here, please.	wqf hna 3afak.	وقف هنا عفاك.
Is the meter on?	wesh l-kuntur khddam?	واش الكونتور خدام؟
Turn on the meter, please.	khddm l-kuntur 3afak.	خدّم الكونتور عفاك.

Responses to Problems/Difficulties/Apologies

It's not a problem.	mashi mushkil.	ماشي مُشكِل.
There is no problem.	ma-kayn mushkil.	ما كاين مُشكِل.

Congratulations

Congratulations.	mbruk	مبروك
Happy holiday.	mbruk l-3id.	مبروك العيد.
May God grant you grace. (response to the above)	llah y-bark fik.	الله يبارك فيك.

Communication

I don't understand.	ma-fhmt-sh.	ما فهمتش.
I don't know.	ma-n-3rf.	ما نعرف.
Slowly please.	b shwiya 3afak.	ب شوية عفاك.
Repeat please. (to a man)	3awd 3afak.	عاود عفاك.
Repeat please. (to a woman)	3awdi 3afak.	عاودي عفاك.
What did you say?	shnu glti?	شنو گلتي؟

Numerals

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to :

- count in Moroccan Arabic
- combine numbers with nouns to indicate amounts
- ask and answer questions about time

When we talk about numerals, we want to be able to do two things. First, we have to be able to count. That is, we have to learn our numbers. Second, we have to be able to use the numbers with objects. In other words, we have to be able to say things like “five apples” or “twenty-seven students” or “one hundred forty-three volunteers.”

In English, we never think of these two tasks separately. We simply use a number in combination with the plural form of some object. In Arabic, however, we have to learn how to combine different numbers with objects, sometimes using a plural form, sometimes a singular, sometimes with a letter in between the two, sometimes not. As in all things Arabic, what seems difficult now becomes natural with time.

Cardinal Numbers

Cardinal numbers refer to the normal numbers we use (one, two, three...). They are different than ordinal numbers (first, second, third...) and fractions (one-half, one-third, one-fourth...). For now, we start with the cardinal numbers. We will work with ordinal numbers and fractions later.

Numbers 1 thru 10

In Moroccan Arabic, there are two ways to combine the numbers 3 thru 10 with an object. We sometimes use the “full” or normal form of the number, and sometimes we use a “short” form of the number. Here is a table listing the full form of numbers 1 thru 10 and the short form of numbers 3 thru 10.

	Full Forms		mreeD Short Forms	
one (masc.)	wa7d	واحد	∅	∅
one (fem.)	w7da	وحدة	∅	∅
two	juj	حوج	∅	∅
three	tlata	ثلاثة	Tlt	ثلت
four	rb3a	ربعة	Rbع	ربع
five	khmsa	خمسة	Khms	خمس
six	stta	ستة	Stt	ستّ
seven	sb3a	سبعة	sb3	سبع
eight	tmnya	تمنية	Tmn	تمن
nine	ts3ud	تسعود	Ts3	تسع
ten	3shra	عشرة	عshr	عشر

For the numbers 3 thru 10, we combine the **full form** of a number and a noun like this:

number (full form) + d (د) + plural noun with definite article

For the numbers 3 thru 10, we combine the **short form** of a number and a noun like this:

number (short form) + plural noun (no definite article)

Eight books (using full form)	tmnya d l-ktub	تمنية د الكتب
Five dirhams (using full form)	khmsa d d-drahm	خمسة د الدراهم
Five dirhams (using short form)	khms drahm	خمسة دراهم

The numbers **one** and **two** have some special qualities.

The number **one** (**wa7d/w7da**) differs from all other numbers because in Arabic, it acts like an adjective. This means that it comes *after* a noun, like other adjectives, and that it must *agree in gender* with the noun, like other adjectives.

one book (book is masc.)	ktab wa7d	كتاب واحد
one girl (girl is fem.)	bnt w7da	بنت وحدة



Sometimes, you may hear **wahd** (not **w7da**) used before a noun. In this case, it is not acting as a number, but rather as an indefinite article (like the English “a” or “an”). Don’t worry about it now, just be aware of it.

a book	wa7d l-ktab	واحد الكتاب
a girl	wa7d l-bnt	واحد البنت

The number **two** (**juj**) can be used as a full or short form with plural nouns.

two books	juj d l-ktub	جوج د الكتب
two books	juj ktub	جوج كتب

However, when **two** is part of a compound number (as in twenty-**two**), a different form is used. Here, we use the form **tnayn** (تنتين). This will be shown in the section on numbers from 20 thru 99.

Dual noun forms

In English, nouns have a singular and a plural form. In Arabic, nouns also have a singular and plural form, but a small number of nouns also have a **dual form**. The dual form is used for these nouns when we refer to two of something. For nouns that have a dual form, therefore, we don’t use **juj**. The dual form includes the idea of “two.” The dual form is usually made by adding “**ayn**” to the end of the singular form. In the following tables, the first three examples have dual forms, but the last two are normal and therefore use their plural form.

	Singular Form		Dual Form	
day	Yum	يوم	yumayn	يومين
month	Sh-hr	شهر	sh-hrayn	شهرين
year	3am	عام	3amayn	عامين

But...

	Singular Form		Plural Form	
week	simana	سيمانة	juj d s-simanat	جوج د السيمانات
minute	dqiqa	دقيقة	juj dqayq	جوج دقائق

Numbers 11 thru 19

The numbers 11 thru 19 do not have a short form. Only numbers 3 thru 10 have a short form.

Eleven	7Dash	حشاش
Twelve	Tnaash	طناش
Thirteen	t1Tash	تلتاش
Fourteen	rb3Tash	ربعتاش
Fifteen	khmsTash	خمسطاش
Sixteen	sTaash	سطاش
Seventeen	sb3Tash	سبعطاش
Eighteen	tmnTash	تمنطاش
Nineteen	ts3Taash	تسعطاش

For numbers 11 thru 19, we can combine a number and a noun like this:

number + $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} r \text{ (ر)} \\ \text{or} \\ 1 \text{ (ل)} \end{array} \right\}$ + **singular noun (no definite article)**

Yes — the singular!
In Arabic, the plural form is only used for numbers 2 thru 10. The singular is used for everything else!

sixteen years	sTTash r 3am	سطاش ر عام
sixteen years	sTTash l 3am	سطاش ل عام
eighteen girls	tmnTash r bnt	تمنطاش ر بنت
eighteen girls	tmnTash l bnt	تمنطاش ل بنت

Numbers 20, 30, 40 ... 99

For a multiple of ten (20, 30, 40 etc.) in Arabic, we simply use the name for that number, like in English. For numbers such as 21, 22, or 23, however, it is not like English. In Arabic, the “ones” digit is pronounced first, followed by the word “and,” then followed by the “tens” digit. For example, in Arabic the number 21 is literally “one and twenty” while the number 47 is literally “seven and forty.” Also, remember that for the numbers 22, 32, 42, 52, 62, 72, 82, and 92, we do not use *juj*. Rather, we use *tnayn*. Here is a list of the multiples of ten, with examples of numbers between each multiple:

Twenty	3shrin	عشرين
twenty-one literally: one and twenty	wa7d u 3shrin	واحد و عشرين
twenty-two literally: two and twenty Remember: “ <i>tnayn</i> ,” not “ <i>juj</i> ”	tnayn u 3shrin	تتین و عشرين
twenty-three literally: three and twenty	tlata u 3shrin	ثلاثة و عشرين
twenty-four	rb3a u 3shrin	ربعة و عشرين
Thirty	tlatin	ثلاثین
thirty-one	waa7d u tlatin	واحد و ثلاثین
thirty-two	tnayn u tlatin	تتین و ثلاثین
thirty-three	tlaata u tlatin	ثلاثة و ثلاثین
forty	rb3in	ربعین
forty-one	wa7d u rb3in	واحد و ربعین
forty-two	tnayn u rb3in	تتین و ربعین
fifty	khmsin	خمسين
sixty	sttin	ستین
seventy	sb3in	سبعین
eighty	tmanin	ثمانین
ninety	ts3in	تسعین
ninety-nine	ts3ud u ts3in	تسعود و تسعین

For numbers 20 thru 99, we can combine a number and a noun like this:

number + singular noun (no definite article)

forty-two years	tnayn u rb3in am	تتین و ربعین عام
ninety dirhams	ts3in drhm	تسعین درهم
thirty-eight books	tmnya u tlatin ktab	تمنية و ثلاثین کتاب

Numbers 100, 200, 300 ... 999

The Arabic word for 100 is **miya**. For 200, there is a dual form of **miyatayn**. For 300 thru 900, we use the short form of the numbers 3 thru 9 plus **miya**. For numbers such as 107 or 257, we will use the appropriate multiple of 100 followed by the word “and” and then the rest of the number. Some examples:

one hundred	miya	مِیَّة
one hundred one literally: one hundred and one	miya u wa7d	مِیَّة و واحد
one hundred two literally: one hundred and two	miya u juj	مِیَّة و جوج
one hundred ten literally: one hundred and ten	miya u 3shra	مِیَّة و عشرة
one hundred eleven	miya u 7Dash	مِیَّة و حضاش
one hundred twenty-one literally: one hundred and one and twenty	miya u wa7d u 3shrin	مِیَّة و واحد و عشرين
one hundred twenty-two literally: one hundred and two and twenty	miya u tnayn u 3shrin	مِیَّة و تینین و عشرين
one hundred ninety-nine	miya u ts3ud u ts3in	مِیَّة و تسعود و تسعین
two hundred	miyatayn	مِیَّتَین
two hundred fifty-seven literally: two hundred and seven and fifty	miyatayn u sb3a u khmsin	مِیَّتَین و سبعة و خمسين
three hundred	tlt miya	ثَلث مِیَّة
three hundred forty-five literally: three hundred and five and forty	tlt miya u khmsa u rb3in	ثَلث مِیَّة و خمسة و رربعین
four hundred	rb3 miya	رَبْع مِیَّة
five hundred	khms miya	خَمْس مِیَّة
six hundred	stt miya	سِتّ مِیَّة
seven hundred	sb3 miya	سَبْع مِیَّة
eight hundred	tmn miya	تَمَن مِیَّة
nine hundred	ts3 miya	تَسْع مِیَّة
nine hundred ninety-nine	ts3 miya u ts3ud u ts3in	تَسْع مِیَّة و تسعود و تسعین

Exact multiples of 100 (100, 300, 400, etc. – not 137 or 278) are combined with a noun like this:

number + ت (ت) + singular noun


four hundred chairs	rb3 miyat kursi	رَبْعَ مِئَةِ كُرْسِي
six hundred ryal	stt miyat ryal	سِتِّ مِئَةِ رِيَال

But when a number between 100 and 999 is **not** an exact multiple of 100 (e.g. 167, 492, 504), we combine the number with a noun according to the rule for the final digits of the number.

105 books (use the rule for “5”)	miya u khmsa d l-ktub	مِئَةٌ وَخَمْسَةُ دِ الْكُتُوبِ
214 books (use the rule for “14”)	miyatayn u rb3Tash r ktab	مِئَتَيْنِ وَرَبْعَ طَاشِ رِ كِتَابِ
657 books (use the rule for “57”)	stt miya u sb3a u khmsin ktab	سِتِّ مِئَةٍ وَسَبْعَةٍ وَخَمْسِينَ كِتَابِ

Exercise: Match the number with the correct Arabic translation.

199	miya u ts3ud u rb3in	مِئَةٌ وَتِسْعُونَ وَرَبْعِينَ
2	ts3ud u sttin	تِسْعُونَ وَسِتِّينَ
11	miya u stta u khmseen	مِئَةٌ وَسِتَّةٌ وَخَمْسِينَ
149	khmsa u sb3in	خَمْسَةٌ وَسَبْعِينَ
137	miya u ts3ud u ts3in	مِئَةٌ وَتِسْعُونَ وَتِسْعِينَ
75	7Dash	حِضَاشِ
69	miya u sb3a u tlatin	مِئَةٌ وَسَبْعَةٌ وَثَلَاثِينَ
156	juj	جُوجِ



Numbers 1000, 2000, 3000 ...

The word for “thousand” has the singular form **alf**, the dual form **alfayn**, and the plural form **alaf**. The plural form is used with the short form of the numbers 3 thru 10 from “3” thousand to “10” thousand. Then we return to the singular form (like we do for all Arabic nouns). Like the word for “hundred,” it is followed by “and” when the number is not an exact multiple of 1000 (e.g. 1027 or 4738). From 1000 onward:

one thousand	alf	أَلْفٌ
one thousand one	alf u wa7d	أَلْفٌ وَوَاحِدٌ
one thousand fifteen	alf u khmsTash	أَلْفٌ وَخَمْسَ طَاشِ
one thousand three hundred sixty-seven (literally: one thousand and three hundred and seven and sixty)	alf u tlt miya u sb3a u sttin	أَلْفٌ وَثَلَاثُ مِئَةٍ وَسَبْعَةٍ وَسِتِّينَ
two thousand	alfayn	أَلْفَيْنِ
two thousand twenty-two	alfayn u tnayn u 3shrin	أَلْفَيْنِ وَتِنَيْنِ وَعِشْرِينَ
three thousand	tlt alaf	ثَلَاثُ أَلْفِ

three thousand seven hundred and fifty	tlt alaf u sb3 miya u khmsin	ثَلَاثَ أَلْفٍ وَسَبْعِ مِئَةٍ وَخَمْسِينَ
four thousand	rb3 alaf	رَبْعَ أَلْفٍ
five thousand	khms alaf	خَمْسَ أَلْفٍ
six thousand	stt alaf	سِتَّ أَلْفٍ
seven thousand	sb3 alaf	سَبْعَ أَلْفٍ
eight thousand	tmn alaf	تَمَنَ أَلْفٍ
nine thousand	ts3 alaf	تِسْعَ أَلْفٍ
nine thousand nine hundred ninety-nine	ts3 alaf u ts3 miya u ts3ud u ts3in	تِسْعَ أَلْفٍ وَتِسْعِ مِئَةٍ وَتِسْعُودٍ وَتِسْعِينَ
ten thousand	3shr alaf	عَشْرَ أَلْفٍ
eleven thousand	7Dash r alf	حِضَاشَ رَ أَلْفٍ
two hundred thousand	miyatayn alf	مِئَتَيْنِ أَلْفٍ
999,999	ts3 miya u ts3ud u ts3in alf u ts3 miya u ts3ud u ts3in	تِسْعَ مِئَةٍ وَتِسْعُودٍ وَتِسْعِينَ أَلْفٍ وَتِسْعَ مِئَةٍ وَتِسْعُودٍ وَتِسْعِينَ

Exact multiples of 1000 can be combined with nouns in two ways:

number + singular noun

Or...

number + d (د) + plural noun with definite article

five thousand boys khms alaf wld خمس آلاف ولد

five thousand boys khms alaf d l-wlad خمس آلاف د الولاد

Numbers larger than 1000 that are **not** exact multiples of 1000 are combined with nouns according to the rules for the final digits, as you saw with numbers that were not exact multiples of 100.

Larger Numbers

	Singular		Plural	
million(s)	mlyun	مليون	mlayn	ملايين
billion(s)	mlyar	مليار	mlayr	ملايير

Exercise: Correctly combine numbers with nouns by filling in the blanks using the following numbers and any necessary letters: 1, 3, 8, 13, 20, 400, or 1000. There may be more than one correct answer for each.

_____ 3 d l-bnat	(the girls)	البنات	_____ 3 د
_____ Dar	(house)	دار	_____
_____ stilu	(pen)	ستيلو	_____
_____ Drahm	(dirham)	درهم	_____
_____ mutaTawwi3	(volunteer)	مُتَطَوِّع	_____
_____ rjal	(men)	رجال	_____
_____ ustad	(teacher)	أُسْتَاذ	_____
_____ uTil	(hotel)	أُوْطِيل	_____
_____ magana	(watch)	مِغَانَة	_____
_____ l-3yalat	(the women)	العِيَالَات	_____

Ordinal Numbers / Fractions

Ordinal Numbers

For numbers 1 thru 12, there is a separate form for cardinal and ordinal numbers. From 13 on there is no difference between the cardinal and ordinal number.

First	l-luwl	الوَّل
Second	t-tani	التَّانِي
Third	t-talt	التَّالْت
Fourth	r-rab3	الرَّابِع
Fifth	l-khaams	الخَامِس
Sixth	s-sat / s-saads	الْسَّادِس / السَّادِس
Seventh	s-sab3	السَّابِع
Eighth	t-tamn	التَّامِن
Ninth	t-tas3	التَّاسِع
Tenth	l-3ashr	العَاشِر
Eleventh	l-7aDsh	الحَاضِش
Twelfth	T-Tansh	الطَّانِش

Ordinal numbers act like adjectives, and therefore must agree in gender and number with the noun they describe. Listed are the masculine singular forms. To make the feminine form, add **a** (ة) to the ordinal number. To make it plural, add **in** (ين).

	Masculine	Feminine	Plural
first	l-luwl اللول	l-luwla اللولة	l-luwlin اللولين
third	t-talt التالت	t-talta التالطة	t-taltin التالطين

Fractions

Half	nS	نص
Third	tulut	ثُلُتْ
Fourth	rubu3 / rb3	رُبُع / رُبُع

Time

To express time, we use the demonstrative pronoun **hadi** and the appropriate number *with the definite article* (see page 143 for more info on the definite article). This means that for 1:00, 5:00, 10:00, and 11:00, we will use the letter **l** (ل) before the number, while for the others, we will double the first consonant.

one	l-w7da	الوحدة	seven	s-sb3a	السبعة
two	j-juj	الجوج	eight	t-tmnya	التمنية
three	t-tlata	الثلاثة	nine	t-ts3ud	التسعود
four	r-rb3a	الرابعة	ten	l-3shra	العشرة
five	l-khmsa	الخمسة	eleven	l-7Dash	الحضاش
six	s-stta	الستة	twelve	T-Tnash	الطناش

Like in English, Arabic uses certain words to express things like “quarter to five,” “half past seven,” etc.

before	Ql	قل	twenty minutes	tulut	ثُلُتْ
and	U	و	half	nS	نص
exactly	Nishan	نیشان	quarter to	lla rub	لَا رُب
quarter	rb3	ربع	five minutes	qSm	قضم
			ten minutes	qSmayn	قضمين

Some examples of asking and answering about time:

What time is it?	sh7al hadi f s-sa3a?	شحال هَدي ف الساعة؟
It is exactly one o'clock.	hadi l-w7da nishan.	هَدي الوحدة نيشان.
It is five minutes past two.	hadi j-juj u qSm.	هَدي الجوج و قصم.
It is ten minutes past three.	hadi t-tlata u qSmayn.	هَدي الثلاثة و قصمِين.
It is a quarter past four.	hadi r-rb3a u rb3.	هَدي الربعة و ربع.
It is twenty minutes past five.	hadi l-xmsa u tulut.	هَدي الخمسة و ثلثت.
It is twenty-five minutes past six.	hadi s-stta u khmsa u 3shrin.	هَدي الستة و خمسة و عشرين.
It is seven thirty.	hadi s-sb3a u nS.	هَدي السبعة و نص.
It is eight thirty-five.	hadi tmnya u khmsa u tlatin.	هَدي الثمانية و خمسة و ثلاثين.
It is twenty minutes to nine.	hadi t-ts3ud ql tulut.	هَدي التسعود قل ثلثت.
It is a quarter to ten.	hadi l-3shra lla rob.	هَدي العشرة لآ رُب.
It is ten minutes to eleven	hadi l-7Dash ql qSmayn.	هَدي الحضاش قل قصمِين.
It is five minutes to twelve.	hadi T-Tnash ql qSm.	هَدي الطناش قل قصم.
6:30 A.M.	s-stta u nS d S-Sba7	الستة و نص د الصباح
5:15 P.M.	l-khmsa u rb3 d l-3shiya	الخمسة و ربع د العشية.

Exercise: Match the times with the correct Arabic translation.

10:30	l-w7da u qSm	الوحدة و قصم
12:00	l-7Dash u qSmayn	الحضاش و قصمِين
1:05	T-Tnash nishan	الطناش نيشان
2:20	l-3shra ql tulut	العشرة قل ثلثت
11:10	l-3shra u nS	العشرة و نص
9:40	j-juj u tulut	الجوج و ثلثت

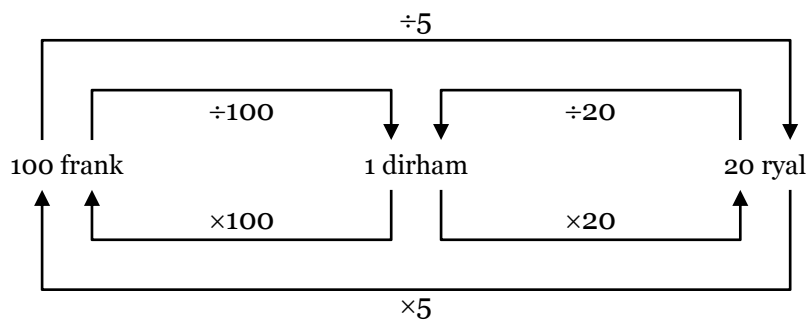
Getting Started Shopping

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- convert between dirhams, ryals, and franks
- buy items you need from a store
- use the verb “bgha” in simple sentences to indicate a desire
- indicate the presence or absence of someone or something with “kayn”

Money

1-flus الفلوس



When converting ryals to dirhams, divide by 20.

e.g. 100 ryals: $100 \div 20 = 5$ DH.

From franks to ryals, divide by 5. For example, $200 \text{ franks} \div 5 = 40$ ryals.

From franks to dirhams, divide by 100. For example, $200 \text{ franks} \div 100 = 2$ DH.

From ryals to dirhams, divide by 20. For example, $40 \text{ ryals} \div 20 = 2$ DH.

From ryals to franks, multiply by 5. For example, $40 \text{ ryals} \times 5 = 200$ franks.

From dirhams to ryals, multiply by 20. For example, $2 \text{ DH} \times 20 = 40$ ryals.

From dirhams to franks, multiply by 100. For example, $2 \text{ DH} \times 100 = 200$ franks.

Exercise: Convert the money amounts.

1. Convert to dirhams

35 ryal 150 ryal 365 ryal 270 ryal 555 ryal

2. Convert to ryals

$10\frac{1}{2}$ DH 30 DH 25 DH 125 DH 19 DH



At the 7anut

Vocabulary

store	7anut	حانوت	peanuts	kaw kaw	كاو كاو
store keeper	mul l-7anut	مول الحانوت	almonds	l-luz	اللوز
soda	l-munada	المونادا	bottle	l-qr3a	القرعة
chocolate	sh-shklaT	الشكلاط	bottle of water	Qr3a d l-ma	قرعة د الما
candies	l-7lwa	الحلوة	Kleenex	kliniks	كلينكس
gum	l-mska	المسكة	toilet paper	ppapiyi jinik	پاپي جنيك
cookies	l-biskwi	البسكوي	tooth paste	dontifris	دونتيفريس
juice	l-3aSir	العصير	soap	sS-Sabun	الصابون
bread	l-khubz	الخُبز	shampoo	sh-shampwan	الشمبوان
jam	l-konfitur	الكُنْفُتور	detergent	tid	تيد
butter	z-zbda	الزبدة	bleach	javel	جاڤيل
eggs	l-biD	البيض	batteries	l-7jrat d r-radyu	الحجرات د الراديو
yogurt	Danun	دانون	razor	r-razwar	الرازوار
milk	l-7lib	الحليب	tobacco store	S-Saka	الصاكة
coffee	l-qhwa	القهوة	cigarettes	l-garru	الگارو
tea	atay	أتاي	package(s)	bakiya (t)	باكية / بكيات
sugar	s-skkar	السكّر			
cheese	l-frmaj	الفرماج	money	l-flus	الفلوس
oil	z-zit	الزيت	change	S-Srf	الصرف

Expressions

Do you have ... ?	wesh 3ndk ... ?	واش عندك ... ؟
Yes, I do (have).	iyeh, 3ndi.	إيه، عندي.
No, I don't (have).	lla, ma-3ndi-sh.	لا، ما عنديش.
Is there ... ?	wesh kayn ... ?	واش كاين ... ؟
Yes, there is. (masc.)	iyeh, kayn / mujud	إيه، كاين / موجود
Yes, there is. (fem.)	iyeh, kayna / mujuda	إيه، كاينة / موجودة

No, there isn't. (masc.)	lla, ma-kayn-sh.	لا، ما كاينش
No, there isn't. (fem.)	lla, ma-kayna-sh.	لا، ماكايناش
Give me ... please.	3Tini ... 3afak.	عطيني ... عفاك.
What do you want ma'am / sir?	shnu bghiti a lalla/sidi?	شنو بغيتي أ لالا / سيدي؟
How much?	bsh7al?	بشحال
Do you have change?	wesh 3ndk S-Srf?	واش عندك الصرف؟
Do you have change for ... ?	wesh 3ndk S-Srf dyal...?	واش عندك الصرف ديال ... ؟

Liter

liter	itru	إترو
¼ liter	rubu3 itru	رُبُع إترو
½ liter	nS itru	نص إترو
1 liter	wa7d itru	واحد إترو
2 liters	juj itru	جوج إترو
I want ½ a liter of milk.	bghit nS itru d l-7lib.	بغيت نص إترو د الحليب.

Dialogue

Karla: s-salamu ʿalaykum.
mul l-7anut: wa 3alaykum s-salam.
shnu bghiti a lalla?
Karla: wesh 3ndk shklat?
mul l-7anut: iyeh, mujud a lalla.
Karla: 3Tini juj bakiyat.
bsh7al?
mul l-7anut: Tnash l drhm.
Karla: hak, barak llah u fik.
mul l-7anut: bla jmil

كارلا: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ
مول الحانوت: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام. شنو بغيتي أ لالا؟
كارلا: واش عندك شكلاط؟
مول الحانوت: إييه، موجود أ لالا.
كارلا: عطيني جوج بكيات. بشحال؟
مول الحانوت: طناش ل درهم.
كارلا: هاك، بآرك الله و فيك.
مول الحانوت: بلا جميل.

1. fin kayna Karla? 1. فين كاينة كارلا؟
2. wesh shrat l-7lib? 2. واش شرات الحليب؟
3. shnu shrat mn l-7anut? 3. شنو شرات من الحانوت؟
4. sh7al mn bakiya? 4. شحال من بكية؟
5. bsh7al? 5. بشحال؟

Verb “to want”

In Moroccan Arabic, the verb “to want” is **bġa** (بغى). This verb uses the past tense but has a present tense meaning. When conjugated in the present tense, **bġa** means “to like” (see page 95).

I want	bghit	بغيت
you want (sing.)	bghiti	بغيتي
he wants	bgha	بغى
she wants	bghat	بغات
we want	bghina	بغينا
you want (plur.)	bghitu	بغيتو
they want	bghau	بغاو

Verb + Noun Examples

I want tea.	bghit atay.	بغيت أتاي.
Do you want coffee with sugar?	wesh bghiti l-qhwa b skkar?	واش بغيتي القهوة ب السكر؟
Ali wants a glass of water.	Ali bgha kas d l-ma.	علي بغى كاس د الماء.
Driss and Fatima don't want soda.	Driss u Fatima ma-bghau-sh l-munada.	دريس و فاطمة ما بغاوش المونادا.

Exercise: Make as many sentences as you can.

e.g. Hicham bġa kuka.

Hicham هشام	bghit بغيت	atay أتاي
hiya هي	bgha بغى	l-7lib الحليب
Fatima فاطمة	bghau بغاو	7lwa b shklat حلوة ب الشكلات
huwa هو	bghat بغات	l-qhwa القهوة
huma هما	bghiti بغيتي	3aSir l-limun عصير الليمون
ana أنا	bghina بغينا	qhwa bla skkar قهوة بلا سكر
7na حنا	bghitu بغيتو	kuka كوكا
ntuma ننما		
nta نت		
nti نت		

Listening Exercise

garsun: s-salamu 3alaykum.
 Amy, Jack,
 & Chris: wa 3alaykum s-salam.
 garsun: ash 7bb l-khaTr?
 Jack: ana bghit 3aSir l-limun.
 garsun: wakha a sidi, u nta?
 Chris: ana bghit qhwa nS nS.
 garsun: wakha a sidi, u nti?
 Amy: bghit qhwa k7la.
 garsun: mr7ba, 3la r-ras u
 l-3in.

گارسون: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ
 أيمي، دجاك، و كريس: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام
 گارسون: أش حب خاطر؟
 دجاك: أنا بغيت عصير الليمون.
 گارسون: وَحَا أسيدي، و نت؟
 كريس: أنا بغيت قهوة نص نص.
 گارسون: وَحَا أسيدي، و نت؟
 أيمي: بغيت قهوة كحلة.
 گارسون: مرحبا، على الراس و العين.

1. shnu bgha Jack? 1. شنو بغى دجاك؟
2. wesh Amy bghat 7lib skhun? 2. واش أيمي بغات حليب سخون؟
3. shnu bgha Chris? 3. شنو بغى كريس؟

Kayn for “There is”

The words **kayn**, **kayna**, and **kaynin** are actually the participles for the verb “to be.” In Darija, however, we use them most often in the sense of “there is” or “there are.”

Affirmative

there is (masc. sing.)	kayn	كايين
there is (fem. sing.)	kayna	كايينة
there are (plur.)	kaynin	كايينين

Negative

there is not (masc. sing.)	ma-kayn-sh	ما كايينش
there is not (fem. sing.)	ma-kayna-sh	ما كاييناش
there are not (plur.)	ma-kaynin-sh	ما كايينينش

- | | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Driss is at home. | kayn Driss f D-Dar. | كايين دريس ف الدار . |
| Is there water in the bottle? | wesh kayn l-ma f l-qr3a? | واش كايين الما ف القرعة؟ |
| Tom is not at the café. | ma-kayn-sh Tom f l-qhwa. | ما كايينش طوم ف القهوة. |
| There is food in the fridge. | kayna l-makla f t-tlaja. | كايينة الماكلة ف التلاجة. |
| There are many books on the table. | kaynin bzzaf d l-ktub fuq Tbla. | كايينين بزاف د الكتب فوق الطاولة. |

Family

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- describe family members
- use the verb “to have” in simple sentences

Cultural Points

Family ties are very strong in Morocco. Children remain in touch or live with the family even if they get married (taking into consideration space available within the house). Men are not expected to help in the kitchen. Roles of men and women may differ in the city and in the country.

Family Members

Vocabulary

woman/wife	mra	مرا		in-law(s)	nsib / nsab	نسيب / نساب
man/husband	rajl	راجل		step-son	rbib	ربيب
girl/daughter	bnt	بنت		step-daughter	rbiba	ربيبة
boy/son	wld	ولد		grandfather	jdd	جدّ
girls/daughters	bnat	بنات		grandmother	jdda	جدّة
boys/sons/ children	wlad	ولاد		uncle (paternal)	3mm	عمّ
the parents	l-walidin	الوالدين		aunt (paternal)	3mma	عمّة
				uncle (maternal)	khal	خال
the father	l-Aab	الأب	These forms are rarely used in Moroccan Arabic. Sometimes they are used with “dya.” More often, we use the forms “my father,” “my sister,” etc.	aunt (maternal)	khala	خالّة
the mother	l-om	الأمّ		my nephew (brother’s side)	wld khuya	ولد خويا
the brother	l-Akh	الأخ		my niece (brother’s side)	bnt khuya	بنت خويا
the sister	l-okht	الأخت		my nephew (sister’s side)	wld khti	ولد ختي
				my niece (sister’s side)	bnt khti	بنت ختي
(my) brother	khu (ya)	خويا		my cousin (mas., paternal)	wld 3mm (t) i	ولد عمّي/عمّتي
brothers/ siblings	khut	خوت		my cousin (mas., maternal)	wld khal (t) i	ولد خالي/خالتي
(my) sister	kht (i)	ختي		my cousin (fem, paternal)	bnt 3mm (t) i	بنت عمّي/عمّتي
sisters	khwatat	خواتات		my cousin (fem, maternal)	bnt khal (t) i	بنت خالي/خالتي

For “father, mother, brother, sister, aunt, and uncle,” the word is almost always used with a possessive pronoun. Thus, we say “my father” or “his mother” or “your brother,” but rarely ever use them alone. The words “brother, sister, aunt, and uncle” take the possessive pronoun endings you already learned (see page 8), but “father” and “mother” have a couple irregularities.

my father	bba	بَا	my mother	mmi	مِّي
your father	bbak	بَاك	your mother	mmk	مَمَك
his father	bbah	بَاه	his mother	mmu	مَمُو
her father	bbaha	بَاهَا	her mother	mmha	مَمَهَا

Exercise: Add the possessive endings to the following:

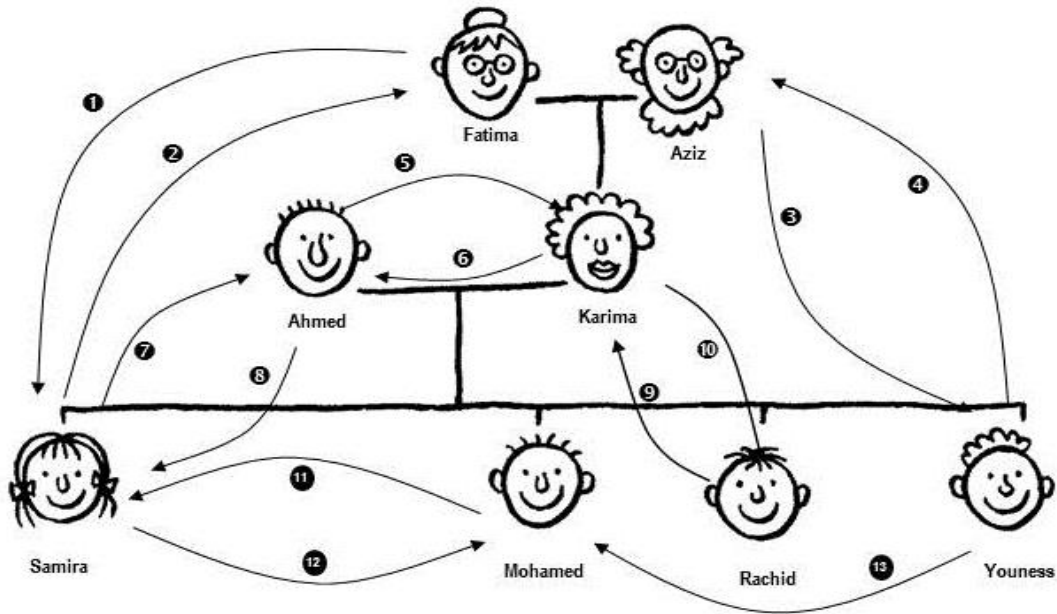
sister	kht	خت
brother	khu	خو
uncle	3mm	عمّ
aunt	3mma	عمّة

Expressions

How is Mohamed related to you?	ash kay-jik Mohamed?	أش كيجيك مُحَمَّد؟
How is Amina related to you?	ash kat-jik Amina?	أش كتجيك أمينة؟
My mom doesn't work.	mmi ma-khddama-sh.	مِّي ما خداماش.
My mom and dad are divorced.	bba u mmi mTllqin.	بَا و مِّي مطلقين.
I have two twin siblings.	3ndi juj khut twam.	عندي جوج خوت توام.
How many siblings do you have?	sh7al d l-khut 3ndk?	شحال د الخوت عندك؟
How many sisters do you have?	sh7al mn oxt 3ndk?	شحال من أخت عندك؟
What's your father's name?	shnu smit bbak?	شنو سمية بَاك؟
How old is your brother?	sh7al f 3mr khuk?	شحال ف عمر خوك؟
I have a younger brother.	3ndi khuya Sghr mnni.	عندي خويا صغر مَنِّي.
My (male) cousin and I are the same age.	ana u wld 3mmi qd qd.	أنا و ولد عمِّي قد قد.
My older sister is a teacher.	khti lli kbr mnni ustada.	ختي اللي كبر مَنِّي أستاذة.
My younger brother goes to school.	khuya lli Sghr mnni kay-qra.	خويا اللي صغر مَنِّي كيقري.

Exercise: Describe the relationships between family members for each arrow.

ex: 1. Fatima _____ Samira.



Verb "to have"

The verb "to have" 3nd (عند) in the present tense:

I have	3ndi	عندي
you have (sing.)	3ndk	عندك
he has	3ndu	عندو
she has	3ndha	عندها
we have	3ndna	عندنا
you have (plur.)	3ndkum	عندكم
they have	3ndhum	عندهم

Moha and Fatima have two daughters and a son.

Moha u Fatima 3ndhum juj bnat u wld.

موحى و فاطمة عندهم جوج بنات و ولد.

We have a good teacher.

3ndna ustad mzyan.

عندنا أستاذ مزيان.

To negate the verb, use **ma** ... **sh** (ما ... ش).

Do you have a house in Morocco?

Wesh 3ndk Dar f l-mghrib?

واش عندك دار ف المغرب؟

No, I don't. I have a house in

lla, **ma**-**endi**-**sh**. **endi**

لا، ما عنديش. عندي دار ف مريكان.

the U.S.

Dar f mirikan.

Exercise: Put the verb "3rd" in the correct form.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. khti _____ 24 3am. | ختي _____ 24 عام. |
| 2. khuya _____ 2 wlad. | خويا _____ 2 ولاد. |
| 3. 7na _____ wld u tlata d l-bnat. | حنا _____ ولد و ثلاثة د البنات. |
| 4. huma _____ famila kbira. | هُما _____ فاميل كبيرة. |
| 5. wesh Mohamed _____ Tumubil? | واش مُحمد _____ طوموبيل؟ |
| 6. lla, _____. | لا، _____. |

Exercise: Put sentences A thru I in the correct order for this letter from Karim to Tom.

- | | |
|---|---|
| Sa7bi Tom, | صاحبي طوم، |
| bghitini n-hDr lik 3la l-famila dyali? | بغيتيني نهضر ليك على الفاميل ديالي؟ |
| A. bba smitu Ali. | A. بَا سميتو علي. |
| B. mmi 3ndha ghir 52 3am. | B. مَي عندها غير 52 عام. |
| C. Hassan 3ndu 15 3am u Mohamed 3ndu 20 3am. | C. حَسَن عندو 15 عام و مُحمد عندو 20 عام. |
| D. (kay-sknu m3ana f D-Dar) welakin khti mzuwja. | D. (كيسكنو معنا ف الدار) وَلَكِن ختي مزوجة. |
| E. rajlha smitu Moha. 3ndhum wa7d l-bnt smitha Nadia. | E. راجلها سميتو موحى. عندهُم واحد البنت سميتها نادية. |
| F. 3ndu 26 3am. | F. عندو 26 عام. |
| G. smitha Hakima | G. سميتها حَكيمة. |
| H. 3ndi juj khut. | H. عندي جوج خوت. |
| I. ana deba khal! | I. أَنَا دَبَا خال! |
| hDr liya 3la l-famila dyalk 7ta nta. | هضر ليَا على الفاميل ديالك حتى نَت. |
| Sanbk, Karim | صاحبك، كَرِيم |

Practice Text

smiti John. baba smitu Stephen u
 mama smitha Judy. 3ndi tlata d
 l-khut: juj bnat u wld. khuya smitu
 Brian. huwa khddam f wa7d
 sh-sharika. khti Kathy. mzuwja u
 3ndha juj drari: wld u bnt. l-wld
 mazal Sghir 3ndu tlt sh-hur. l-bnt
 3ndha tmn snin u kat-mshi l
 l-mdrasa. khti S-Sghira, Mary,
 mazal kat-qra f l-jami3a.

سميتي دجون. بابا سميتو ستيفن و
 ماما سميتها دجودي. عندي
 ثلاثة د الخوت: جوج بنات و ولد. خويا
 سميتو برايان. هُو خدام ف
 واحد الشراكة. ختي كاتي. مزوجة و
 عندها جوج دراري: ولد و بنت.
 الولد مازال صغير عندو ثلث شهور.
 البنت عندها تمن سنين و
 كتمشي ل المدرسة. ختي الصغيرة، ماري،
 مازال كتقري ف الجامعة.

1. bbat John, shnu smitu?
2. u mmu, shnu smitha?
3. sh7al d l-khut 3nd John?
4. shkun S-Sghir f l-3aAila d John?
5. wesh bnt kht John khddama?

1. بات دجون، شنو سميتو؟
2. و مَو، شنو سميتها؟
3. شحال د الخوت عند دجون؟
4. شكون الصغير ف العائلة د دجون؟
5. واش بنت خت دجون خدامة؟

Directions

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- use prepositions to describe the locations of objects
- give and receive directions to places around town

Prepositions

to / for	l	ل	Until	7tta l	حتى ل
in / at	f	ف	above / on	fuq	فوق
From	mn	من	below / under	t7t	تحت
with (someone)	m3a	مع	in front of	qddam	قدام
with / by / by means of	b	ب	Facing	mqabl m3a	مقابل مع
without	bla	بلا	Behind	mura	مورا
on / about	3la	على	next to	7da	حدا
between	bin	بين	before	qbl	قبل
of, belonging to	d / dyal	د / ديال	after	b3d	بعد

Exercise: fin l-kura?

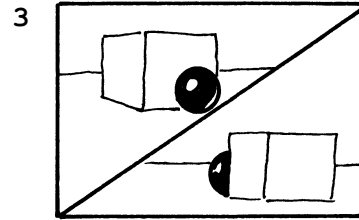
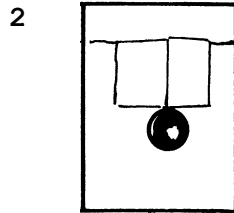
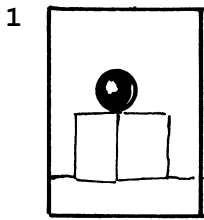
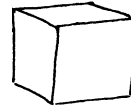
kura

كرة



Snduq

صندوق



1-kura fuq S-Snduq.

الكرة فوق الصندوق.

5



Directions

Vocabulary

hotel	l-uTil	لو طيل	hospital / health center	s-sbiTar	السيطار
post office	l-bustTa	البوسطة	pharmacy	l-frmasyan	الفرمسيان
train station	la-gar	لا غار	mosque	j-jam3	الجامع
bus station	l-ma7TTa d l-kiran	المحطة د الكيران	public phone	t-telebutik	التليبيوتيك
city bus stop	l-ma7TTa d T-Tubisat	المحطة د الطوبيسات	store	l-7anut	الكانوت
bank	l-banka	البنكة	avenue	sh-shari3	الشارع
public bath	l-7mmam	الحمام	street	z-znqa	الزنقة
restaurant	r-risTura	الريسطورة	alley	d-drb	الدرب
café	l-qhwa	القهوة	far (from)	b3id (mn)	بعيد (من)
cyber café	s-sibir	السيبير	close (to)	qrib (mn)	قريب (من)
school	l-mdrasa	المدرسة	here	hna	هنا
weekly market	s-suq	السوق	there	tmma	تمّا

Expressions

Where is ... please?	fin kayn(a) ...3afak.	فين كاين(ة) ... عفاك.
Is there a ... close?	wesh kayn(a) shi ... qrib(a)?	واش كاين(ة) شي ... قريب(ة)?
Go straight.	sir nishan.	سير نيشان.
Turn right.	Dur 3l limn.	ضور عل ليمن.
Turn left.	Dur 3l lisr.	ضور عل ليسر.
Go ahead a bit.	zid shwiya l qddam.	زيد شوية لقدام.
Pass the first street.	fut z-znqa l-luwla.	فوت الزنقة اللولة.
The 2 nd street, yes.	z-znqa tanya iyeh.	الزنقة الثانية إيه.

Dialogue

Jason u Brahim f l-ma7TTa d l-kiran.

Jason: s-salamu 3alaykum.

Brahim: wa 3alaykum s-salam.

Jason: fin la-gar 3afak?

Brahim: sir nishan 7tta l z-znqa
t-talta u Dur 3l lisr, u
mn b3d zid nishan 7tta l
l-bar u Dur 3l limn.
tmma la-gar.

Jason: barak llah u fik.

Brahim: kat-tkllm l-3rbiya
mzyan!

Jason: shwiya u Safi.

Brahim: wesh nta fransawi?

Jason: lla, ana mirikani. lla
y-hnnik.

Brahim: bslama.

دجايسون و براهيم ف المَحطة د الكيران.

دجايسون: السلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.

براهيم: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السلام.

دجايسون: فين لاگار عفاك؟

براهيم: سير نيشان حَتَّى ل الزنقة الثالثة و صور
عل ليسر، و من بعد زيد نيشان حَتَّى ل
البار و صور عل ليمن. تَمَّا لاگار.

دجايسون: بارك الله و فيك.

براهيم: كَتَكَلَّم العربية مزيان!

دجايسون: شوية و صافي.

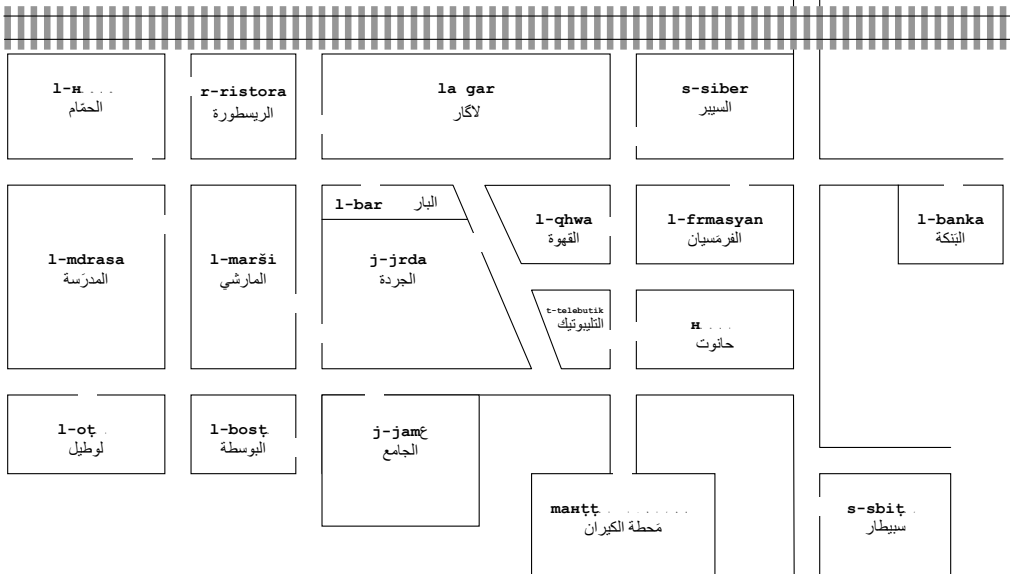
براهيم: واش ننت فرنساوي؟

دجايسون: لا، أنا مريكاني. الله يهتنيك.

براهيم: ب السلامة.

Exercise: Using the same map, give each person directions.

1. Dave is in the **sbiTar** and wants to go to **l-busTa**.
2. Anna is in the **ma7TTa** and wants to go to **l-uTil**.
3. Stephen is in the **marshi** and wants to go to **s-siber**.
4. Hakim is in the **7anut** and wants to go to **l-7mmam**.



Past Events

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- talk about past activities with regular and irregular verbs
- talk about what you did *not* do using negative sentences
- ask about past experiences (Have you ever...) and respond (I've never...)
- use object pronouns with verbs
- ask varied questions with different question words

Time Vocabulary

Before we begin the past tense, let's learn some words that will help us describe when past events took place. Then we will be ready to talk about some of our past activities.

Days of the Week

Day	yum / nhar	يوم / نهار	Tuesday	t-tlat	الثلاثاء (الثلاث)
week	simana	سيمانية	Wednesday	l-arb3	الأربعاء (لاربع)
Sunday	l-7dd	الأحد (الحدّ)	Thursday	l-khmis	الخميس
Monday	l-tnin	الأثنين (لنتين)	Friday	j-jm3a	الجمعة
			Saturday	s-sbt	السبت

Months of the Year

month	sh-hr	شهر	June	yunyu	يونيو
year	3am	عام	July	yulyuz	يوليو
January	yanayr	يناير	August	ghusht	أغشت
February	fbrayr	فبراير	September	shutnbir	سُتُنْبِير
March	mars	مارس	October	oktubr	أكتوبر
April	abril	أبريل	November	nuwanbir	نُونْبِير
May	may	ماي	December	dujanbir	دُجَنْبِير

The Seasons

season	faSl	فصل	summer	S-Sif	الصيف
seasons	foSul	فصول	fall	l-khrif	الخريف
spring	r-rbi3	الربيع	winter	sh-shta	الشتا

For information about the months of the Islamic calendar and some of the major religious events of the year, see “Moroccan Holidays” on page 155.

Time Expressions

this year	had l-3am	هَذَا العام
last year	l-3am lli fat	العام اللي فات
last month	sh-sh-hr lli fat	الشهر اللي فات
last week	s-simana lli fatt	السيمانية اللي فاتت
yesterday	l-bar7	البارح
today	l-yum	اليوم
on (+ day of the week)	nhar	نهار...
on Friday	nhar j-jm3a	نهار الجمعة
in (+ month)	f sh-hr	ف شهر...
in August	f sh-hr ghusht f sh-hr tmnya	ف شهر غُشت ف شهر تمنية
at (+ time)	f	ف
at 9:00	f t-ts3ud	ف التسعود
at dawn	f l-fjr	ف الفجر
in the morning	f s-sba7	ف الصباح
in the afternoon / evening	f l-3shiya	ف العشية
at night	f l-lil	ف الليل
at midnight	f nS l-lil	ف نص الليل

Past Tense – Regular Verbs

Verbs in General

When learning verbs in a foreign language, we usually learn the “infinitive” form of the verb (e.g. to eat), and then learn how to “conjugate” from that infinitive (I eat, he eats, they eat). In Arabic, there are not infinitives for verbs in this way. Rather, we learn the “**he**” form of the verb (i.e. third person masculine singular) in the **past tense**, and then learn how to conjugate the other forms (I, you, she, etc.) from the “he” form. Because we use this past tense “he” form *like* an infinitive for the purposes of learning verbs, if you see something referred to as an “infinitive,” it is this form. Some examples:

past tense “he” form: like an infinitive	he drank	shrb	شرب
	he hit	Drb	ضرب
	he sat	gls	جلس

Whenever you are given a new verb in this book or by your teacher, it will be given to you in this form. You will be able to conjugate verbs in the past or present tense based upon this “infinitive” form.

The vast majority of Darija (Moroccan Arabic) verbs are made up of **three letters** (see the verbs above). To these “stems” we can add prefixes (letters that we attach to the beginning of a word) and suffixes (letters we attach to the end of a word) in order to conjugate the verb. Stems with a vowel in the middle and stems with a vowel at the end will differ from verbs with three consonants.

Regular Verbs in the Past Tense

When we say “regular verb,” we mean a verb that is conjugated according to rules that the large majority of verbs in the language use. An “irregular verb” is conjugated according to different rules. There are regular and irregular verbs for both the past and present tense in Darija. However, irregular verbs that are similar in the past may be different in the present. So, you need to realize that the groups of verbs categorized together for the past tense may not always correspond to the groups in the present tense.

In general, “regular verb” refers to:

- All 3-letter verbs *without* the long vowel “a” (ا / آ) in the middle or end position (i.e. 3-letter verbs made up only of consonants)
- All verbs with more than 3 letters and not ending in “a” (ا / آ)

To conjugate a regular verb in the past tense, we add the following suffixes (endings):

Remember that the “infinitive” is the same as the past tense “he” form.	“to write”	ktb	كتب
	I wrote	ktbt	كتبت
	you wrote (masc. sing.)	ktbti	كتبتني
	you wrote (fem. sing.)	ktbti	كتبتني
	he wrote	ktb	كتب
	she wrote	ktbat	كتبات
	we wrote	ktbna	كتبنا
	you wrote (plur.)	ktbtu	كتبتو
	they wrote	ktbu	كتبو

In the past tense, **you (masc.)** and **you (fem.)** are the same. In the present tense, they will be different.

Some Regular Verbs

to drink	shrb	شرب	to understand	fhm	فهم
to know	3rf	عرف	to work	khdm	خدم
to play	l3b	لعب	to hit	Drb	ضرب
to draw	rsm	رسم	to stop/ stand up	wqf	وقف
to sleep	n3s	نعس	to arrive	wSl	وصل
to wear	lbs	لبس	to hear / listen	sm3	سمع
to stay / sit	gls	جلس	to ask	suwl	سؤل
to enter	dkhl	دخل	to travel	safr	سافر
to go out	khrij	خرج	to help	3awn	عاون
to return	rj3	رجع	to send	SifT	صيفت
to watch	tfrrj	تفرج	to wash	ghsl	غسل
to use	st3ml	ستعمل	to speak	tkllm	تكلم

Some examples:

Yesterday, I drank tea without sugar.	l-bar7, shrbt atay bla skkar.	البارح، شربت أتاي بلا سكر.
Last week, Said wrote a letter to his friend.	s-simana lli fatt, Sa3id ktb bra l sa7bu.	السيمانية اللي فات، سعيد كتب برا ل صاحبو.
Last year, we traveled to New York.	l-3am lli fat, safrna l New York.	العام اللي فات، سافرنا ل نيويورك.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

Mohamed: wesh (n3s) bkri l-bar7?	واش (نعس) بكري البارح؟	محمد:
Hassan: lla	لا.	حسن:
Mohamed: 3lash?	علاش؟	محمد:
Hassan: (gls) m3a l-3a-ila dyali u (tkllm) m3ahum shwiya. mn b3d, {7na} (khrj). mlli (rj3), (l3b) l-karTa u (tfrrj) f t-tlfaza. mn b3d {ana} (dkhl) l l-bit dyali u (n3s).	(گلَس) مع العائلة دياالي و (تكلّم) معهُم شوية. من بعد، {حنا}{خرج}. مَلّي (رجع)، (العِب) الكارطة و (تفرّج) ف التلفزة. من بعد، {أنا} (دخل) ل البيت دياالي و (نعس).	حسن:
l-7dd lli fat, (3awn) khti f l-kuzina: (ghsl) l-mma3n u (Tiyb) l-ghda.	(عاون) ختي ف الكوزينة: (غسل) الماعن و (طيب) الغدا.	

Past Tense – Irregular Verbs

When we speak about irregular verbs for the *past tense*, we refer to three categories: 1. three-letter verbs with the long vowel “a” (ا) in the middle position, 2. any verb with the long vowel “a” (ا / ي) at the end, and 3. two-letter verbs.

1st Category: long vowel “a” (ا) in the middle position

To conjugate a three-letter verb in the past tense with the long vowel “a” in the middle position, remove the long vowel “a” for the **I, you (sing.), we, and you (plur.)** forms before adding the past tense endings. For the **she** form, only add a “t.” The **he** and **they** forms are like regular verbs.

In these forms, we <u>remove</u> the middle “a” and then add the endings.	“to be”	kan	كان
	I was	knṭ	كنت
	you were (masc. sing.)	knṭi	كنتي
In these forms, we <u>keep</u> the middle “a” and then add the endings.	you were (fem. sing.)	knṭi	كنتي
	he was	kan	كان
	she was	kanṭ	كانت
	we were	knna	كنا
	you were (plur.)	knṭu	كنتم
	they were	kanu	كانو

Some Irregular Verbs with long vowel "a" (ا) in the middle position

to see	shaf	شاف	to get up / stand up	naD	ناض
to do / make	dar	دار	to throw	la7	لاح
to swim	3am	عام	to pass / pass by	daz	داز
to sell	ba3	باع	to pass	fat	فات
to bring	jab	جاب	to love / be dying for	mat 3la	مات على
to say	gal	غال	to increase	zad	زاد
to fast	Sam	صام	to be scared	khaf	خاف
to drive	Sag	صاگ	to live	3ash	عاش

Some examples:

This morning I got up at 7:00.	had S-Sba7 nDt f s-sb3a.	هد الصباح نضت ف السبعة.
What did you do yesterday?	shnu drti l-bar7?	شنو درتي البارح؟
What's done is done. (proverb)	lli fat mat.	اللي فات مات.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

s-simana lli fatt, ana u S7abi (3am) f la-ppisin.	السيمانة اللي فاتت، أنا و صحابي (عام) ف لايبسين.
Sara (3ash) f mirikan 3amayn.	سارة (عاش) ف مريكان عامين.
nhar s-sbt f l-3shiya, ana u S7abati (kan) f l-7mmam. mlli khrjna (daz) l l-qhwa.	نهار السبت ف العشية، أنا و صحاباتي (كان) ف الحمام. ملي خرجنا (داز) ل القهوة.

2nd Category: long vowel "a" (ا / آ) at the end

To conjugate a verb with the long vowel "a" at the end, change the vowel to "i" for the **I, you (sing.), we, and you (plur.)** forms, then add the normal endings. For the **she** form, only add a "t." The **he** and **they** forms are like regular verbs.

In these forms, we <u>change</u> the final "a" to "i" then add the endings.	→	"to eat"	kla	كلى
	→	I ate	kl <u>i</u> t	كليت
	→	you ate (masc. sing.)	kl <u>i</u> ti	كليتي
	→	you ate (fem. sing.)	kl <u>i</u> ti	كليتي
In these forms, we <u>keep</u> the final "a" and then add the endings.	→	he ate	kla	كلى
	→	she ate	kl <u>a</u> t	كلات
	→	we ate	kl <u>i</u> na	كلينا
	→	you ate (plur.)	kl <u>i</u> tu	كليتو
	→	they ate	kl <u>a</u> u	كلاو

Some Irregular Verbs with the long vowel "a" (ا / ي) at the end

to go	msha	مشى	to rent	kra	كرى
to start	bda	بدى	to run	jra	جرى
to buy	shra	شرى	to finish	sala	سالى
to sing	ghnna	غنى	to have lunch	tghdda	تغدى
to give	3Ta	عطى	to have dinner	t3sh-sha	تعشى
to forget	nsa	نسى	to hope	tmna	تمنى
to cry	bka	بكى	to wait	tsnna	تسنى
to want	bgba	بغى	to read / study	qra	قرى
to take	khda	خدى	to meet	tlaqa	تلاقى
			to come	Ja	جا

Some examples:

Last Sunday, I went to the medina and bought a jellaba.

l-7dd lli fat, mshit l
l-mdina u shrit jllaba.الحذّ اللّي فات، مشيت ل المدينة و شريت
جلابة.

They sang at the party on Saturday.

huma ghnna f l-7fla
nhar s-sbt.

هُما غناو ف الحفلة نهار السبت.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

John u Amy (kra) Dar zwina f
Marrakech.

دجون و أيمي (كرى) دار زوينة ف مراكش.

l-bar7 ana u Paul (tlaqa) m3a S7abna
f r-risTura u (tghdda) mjmu3in.البارح أنا و پول (تلاقى) مع صحابنا ف الريسطورة و (تغدى)
مجموعين.s-simana lli fatt, huma (sala)
l-khdma dyalhum f l-mghrib.

السيمانة اللّي فاتت، هُما (سالى) الخدمة ديالهُم ف المغرب.

Moroccan Wisdom: اللّي بغى العسل يصبر ل

قريص النحل.

l-li bgba l-3sl y-Sbr l qris



3rd Category: two-letter verbs

When we say “two-letter verbs,” some confusion can arise. When we write them in Arabic, they have only two letters. However, there is a “shedda” on the second letter (see pages 3 and 142), so in the transcription we double the second letter, making them look like three-letter verbs. In this case, you can still recognize them because the second and third letters are the same. Or, look at the Arabic script and you can be sure of the fact that they are, indeed, two-letter verbs.

To conjugate this type of verb, we add the long vowel “i” to the **I, you (sing.), we, and you (plur.)** forms, then add the normal endings. The **he, she, and they** forms are like regular verbs.

<p>In these forms, we <u>add</u> “i” to the verb, then add the normal endings.</p>	“to open”	711	حَلَّ	<p>A two-letter verb with “shedda” on the second letter.</p>
	I opened	711 <u>i</u> t	حَلَّيْتُ	
	you opened (masc. sing.)	711 <u>i</u> ti	حَلَّيْتِي	
	you opened (fem. sing.)	711 <u>i</u> ti	حَلَّيْتِي	
	he opened	711	حَلَّ	
	she opened	711 <u>a</u> t	حَلَّات	
	we opened	711 <u>i</u> na	حَلَّيْنَا	
	you opened (plur.)	711 <u>i</u> tu	حَلَّيْتُمْ	
	they opened	711 <u>u</u>	حَلُّوا	
<p>In these forms, we simply add the normal endings.</p>				

Some two-letter verbs

to close	sdd	سَدَّ	to be able	qdd	قَدَّ
to smell	shmm	شَمَّ	to pick up	hzz	هَزَّ
to hand	mdd	مَدَّ	to think	Dnn	ضَنَّ
to answer / return back	rdd	رَدَّ	to be bored	mll	مَلَّ
to pour	kbb	كَبَّ	to take / catch	shdd	شَدَّ
to feel	7ss	حَسَّ	to pull / drag	jrr	جَرَّ
			to put	7TT	حَطَّ

Some examples:

I opened the window and I closed the door 711it s-srjm u sddit حَلَّيْتُ السَّرْجَمَ وَ سَدَّيْتُ الْبَابَ.
 I felt cold 7ssit b l-brd. حَسَّيْتُ بِ الْبَرْدِ.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

l-bar7 f S-Sba7, Mary (rdd) l-ktab l l-khizana.
 mlli kan l-3jaj, {ana} (sdd) s-srajm.
 {7na} (7TT) l-7wayj f l-makina d S-Sabun.

البارح ف الصباح، ماري (رَدَّ) الكتاب ل الخزانة.
 مَلِّي كان العجاج، {أنا} (سَدَّ) السراجم.
 {حننا} (حَطَّ) الحوايج ف المَكِينة د الصابون.

Negation

Normal Negative Form

In order to express the negative of a verb (i.e. “didn’t,” or “don’t,” or “doesn’t”), we add the prefix (**ma**) (ما) to the beginning of a verb and the suffix (**sh**) (ش) to the end of a verb.

We drank.	shrbna	شربنا
We didn’t drink.	ma -shrbna- sh	ما شربناش

Exercise: Conjugate the verbs in parentheses in the negative form.

huwa (safr) s-simana lli fatt.	هُوَ (سافر) السيمانة اللي فاتّ.
l-bar7 f l-lil (qra) l-ktab dyali 7it knt 3iyan.	البارح ف الليل (قرى) الكتاب ديالي حيث كنت عيان.
hiya (gls) m3ana 7it (sala) l-khdma dyalha.	هيّ (كّلس) معانا حيث (سالى) الخدمة ديالها.
7na (n3s) bkri 7it (t3sh-sha) bkri.	حنا (نعس) بكري حيث (تعشّى) بكري.
Kari (lbs) l-kswa j-jdida f l-7fla 7it (kan) 3ndha l-wqt.	كاري (لبس) الكسوة الجديدة ف الحفلة حيث (كان) عندها الوقت.
mlli ja l l-mghrib (Sift) bra l l-walidin dyalu.	ملى جا ل المغرب (صيفت) برا ل الوالدين ديالو.
kan l-brd u {ana} (7ll) s-srajm.	كان البرد و {أنا} (حلّ) السراجم.

Additional Negative Forms

The following negative forms replace the (**sh**) (ش) we use for the normal negative form. We still use (**ma**) (ما) before the verb, but we use these forms after the verb or, sometimes, before the verb (and thus before **ma**).

Nothing	walu	والو
Nothing	7tta 7aja	حتىّ حاجة
Nothing	7tta shi	حتىّ شي
no one	7tta wa7d	حتىّ واحد
no one	(7tta) 7dd	(حتىّ) حدّ
neither ... nor	la ... wala	لا ... ولا
only / just	ghir	غير

Some examples:

I knew nothing.	ma-3rft walu.	ما عرفت والو.
I ate nothing.	ma-klit 7tta 7aja.	ما كلّيت حتىّ حاجة.
No one came.	7tta wa7d ma-ja.	حتىّ واحد ما جا.
He saw no one.	ma-shaf 7tta wa7d / 7dd.	ما شاف حتىّ واحد / حدّ.

I met neither Mohamed nor Amber.

ma-tlaqit la Mohamed wala Amber.

ما تلاقيت لا محمد ولا أمبر.

I drank only water.

ma-shrbit ghir l-ma.

ما شربت غير الماء.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the proper form.

l-7dd lli fat (gls) f D-Dar,
(khrj (negative)) 3la7qqash (kan)
sh-shta. f l-3shiya Sa7bi (ja) u
(msha) l s-sibir bjuj. mn b3d
(msha) l s-sinima. (shaf) wa7d l-
film zwin. mlli (khrj), (daz) l
s-suq. (shra) l-khuDra. mn b3d
(shdd) Tobis u (rj3) l D-Dar.

الحدّ اللي فات (كلس) ف الدار، (خرج) علّقاش (كان) الثنا. ف
العشيّة صاحبي (جا) و (مشى) ل السبيير بجوج. من بعد (مشى) ل
السينما. (شاف) واحد الفيلم زوين. ملّي (خرج)، (داز) ل السوق.
(شرى) الخضرة. من بعد (شدّ) الطوبيس و (رجع) ل الدار.

Have you ever... / I've never...

Have you ever...?

We can use the word **عمّر** (عمّر) to express the English equivalent of the present perfect tense: "Have you ever...?" and "I have never..." We "conjugate" it as follows:

Have I ever...	wesh 3mmr <u>i</u> / 3mmr <u>ni</u>	واش عمّري / عمّرتي
Have you (sing.) ever...	wesh 3mmr <u>k</u>	واش عمّرك
Has he ever...	wesh 3mmr <u>u</u>	واش عمّرو
Has she ever...	wesh 3mmr <u>ha</u>	واش عمّرها
Have we ever...	wesh 3mmr <u>na</u>	واش عمّرتنا
Have you (plur.) ever...	wesh 3mmr <u>kum</u>	واش عمّركم
Have they ever...	wesh 3mmr <u>hum</u>	واش عمّرتهم

The verb that follows **عمّر** is often in the past tense. Some examples:

Have you ever gone to France? wesh 3mmrk mshiti l Fransa? واش عمّرك مشيتي ل فرنسا؟

Have they ever eaten couscous? wesh 3mmrhum klau l-ksksu? واش عمّرتهم كلاو الكسكسو؟

Have you ever drunk mint tea in America? wesh 3mmrkum shrbtu atay b n-n3na3 f mirikan? واش عمّركم شربتو أتاي ب النعناع ف ميريكان؟

I've never...

This is like the conjugation above, with the addition of **ma** (ما) at the beginning of **عمّر** (عمّر).

I have never...	ma 3mmr <u>i</u> / ma-3mmr <u>ni</u>	ما عمّري / ما عمّرتي
-----------------	--------------------------------------	----------------------

you (sing.) have never...	ma-3mmr <u>k</u>	ما عَمَرَكَ
he has never...	ma-3mmr <u>u</u>	ما عَمَرُو
she has never...	ma-3mmr <u>ha</u>	ما عَمَرَهَا
we have never...	ma-3mmr <u>na</u>	ما عَمَرْنَا
you (plur.) have never...	ma-3mmr <u>kum</u>	ما عَمَرَكُم
they have never...	ma-3mmr <u>hum</u>	ما عَمَرَهُم

Some examples:

I've never eaten hamburger. ma-3mmrni kleet l-hamborgr. ما عَمَرَنِي كَلَيْتِ الْهَامْبُورْغَرِ.

She has never been abroad. ma-3mmrha safrat l l-kharj. ما عَمَرَهَا سَافَرَاتِ لِ الْخَارِجِ.

He has never spoken Arabic. ma-3mmru tkllm l-3rbiya. ما عَمَرُو تَكَلَّمِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ.

Object Pronouns

In English, we have pronouns for the subject of a sentence: I, you, he, she, we, and they. But we also have **object pronouns** that we use **after verbs**:

*He hit **me**.*

*I saw **her**.*

*Ask **him** a question.*

*We gave **them** some cake.*

So far, you have learned the independent pronouns (see page 7) and the possessive pronouns (see page 8). Here are the **object pronouns** that we use in Moroccan Arabic **after verbs**:

me	ni	نِي
you (sing.)	k	كَ
him / it	u / h	و / هِ
her / it	ha	هَا
Us	na	نَا
you (plur.)	kum	كُم
Them	hum	هُم

These pronouns are the same as the possessive pronouns, with the exception of “me.” The “him” form uses **u** after consonants and **h** after vowels, exactly like the possessive pronoun form. Some examples:

Omar gave a book to Mohamed. 3umar 3ta wa7d l-ktab l Mohamed. عُمَرُ عَطَى وَاحِدَ الْكُتَابِ لِ مُحَمَّدِ.

Omar gave **it** to Mohamed. 3umar 3Tah l Mohamed. عُمَرُ عَطَاهُ لِ مُحَمَّدِ.

Did you write the letter to Hassan? wesh ktbti l-bra l Hassan? وَشْ كَتَبْتِي الْبُرَا لِ حَسَنِ؟

Yes, I wrote **it** to Hassan. iyeh, ktbtha l Hassan. آيْه، كَتَبْتِيهَا لِ حَسَنِ.

Why did you leave **us** with him? 3lash khllitina m3ah? عَلَاشْ خَلَيْتِينَا مَعَاهُ؟

She saw **me** at the movie theater.

shaft**ni** f s-sinima.

شاففتني ف السينيما.

As you can see, these pronouns are attached **directly to the verb**. As a result, when a verb with an object pronoun is made **negative**, the **sh** (ش) is used **after** the pronoun. Some examples:

You saw **me**.

shft**ni**

شفتني

You didn't see **me**.

ma-shft**ni**-sh

ما شفتنيش

Did you see Hakima and Karim?

wesh shfti Hakima u Karim?

واش شفتي حكيمة و كريم؟

No, I didn't see **them**.

lla, ma-shft**hum**-sh.

لا، ما شفتهمش.

Exercise: Replace the underlined nouns by the corresponding pronouns.

1. qrit dik l-jarida l-bar7 f S-Sban.

قرت ديك الجريدة البارح ف الصباح.

2. nsau s-sarut dyalhum f D-Dar.

نساو الساروت ديالهم ف الدار.

3. zrt duk n-nas f Fes l-bar7.

زرت دوك الناس ف فاس البارح.

4. ddau wldhum m3ahum l s-sinima.

داو ولدهم معاهم ل السينيما.

5. wqqfna shffar f z-znqa.

وقفنا شفار ف الزنقة.

6. bba 3awn khuk f l-7sab.

با عاون خوك ف الحساب.

Question Words

Some of these you already know. Some will be new for you.

Who	shkun	شكون
Who are you?	shkun nta / nti?	شكون نت / نت؟
what	ash / shnu / ashnu	أش / شنو / أشنو
What did you do yesterday?	shnu drti l-bar7?	شنو درتي البارح؟
which	ashmn	أشمن
Which bus did you take?	ashmn Tubis khditi?	أشمن طوبيس خديتي؟
where	fin / fayn	فين / فاين
Where did you eat pizza?	fin kliti l-ppitza?	فين كليتي الپيتزا؟
how	Kifash	كيفاش
How did you get to the hotel?	kifash wSlti l l-uTil?	كيفاش وصلتني ل لوطيل؟
from where	mnin	منين
Where did you come from?	mnin jiti?	منين جيتي؟
when	fuqash / imta	فوقاش / إنتي

When did you sleep yesterday?	fugash n3sti l-bar7?	فوقاش نعستي البارح؟
When did you arrive?	imta wSlti?	إنتى وصلتى؟
why	3lash	علاش
Why did you come late?	3lash jiti mm3TTl?	علاش جيتي معطل؟
Because I didn't get up early.	3la7qqash ma-nDt-sh bkri.	علحقاش ما نضتش بكري.

The word **mn** (من) is used after some prepositions to create question words.

with whom	m3a mn	مع من
With whom did you travel to Rabat? (In the US: Who did you travel to Rabat with?)	m3a mn safrti l Rabat?	مع من سافرتي ل الرباط
whose	dya1 mn	ديال من
how many / how much	sh7a1	شحال

The question word **sh7a1** (شحال) may be followed by either **d** (د) or **mn** (من), depending upon the noun following it. Uncountable nouns are nouns that do not have a plural because they speak about something that can be “measured,” but not “counted” (e.g. tea, air). Countable nouns are nouns that have plural forms and, therefore, nouns with which we use numbers (e.g. 5 cats, 3 books). With **sh7a1**:

sh7a1 + d + singular uncountable noun

or

sh7a1 + d + plural countable noun

or

sh7a1 + mn + singular countable noun

How much time?	sh7a1 d l-wqt?	شحال د الوقت؟
How many books?	sh7a1 d l-ktub?	شحال د الكتوب؟
How many books?	sh7a1 mn ktab?	شحال من كتاب؟

In referring to prices, **sh7a1** is almost always preceded by the preposition **b** (ب).

How much is this shirt?	bsh7a1 had l-qamija?	بشحال هد القميحة.
How much did you pay for them?	bsh7a1 shritihum?	بشحال شريتيم؟

Exercise: Write your time line of activities for last Sunday. Use the following time expressions and verbs to write as many sentences as you can.

e.g. f l-weekend t3sh-shit m3a S7abi
f r-risTora.

ف الوبكاند تعشيت مع صحابي ف الريسطورة.

Time Expressions	
f l-weekend	ف الوبكاند
f S-Sba7 bkri	ف الصباح بكري
f l-3shiya	ف العشية
f l-lil	ف الليل
mn b3d	من بعد
l-7dd lli fat	الحدّ اللي فات
f (time)	ف (وقت)

Verbs			
tfrrj	تفرّج	t3sh-sha	تعشى
dar	دار	safr	سافر
3awn	عاون	tsnna	تسنّى
Sam	صام	ja	جا
kbb	كبّ	msha	مشى
dqq	دقّ	tlaqa	تلاقى
khaf	خاف	wSl	وصل
shaf	شاف	qra	قرى
Duwsh	دوش	tkllm	تكلم
Lbs	لبس	Sift	صيفط

Daily Routines

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- talk about your daily activities using the present tense
- use one verb after another to express complex thoughts
- give commands with the imperative

Present Tense – Regular Verbs

Present Tense in General

In Arabic, the present tense normally expresses both habitual and progressive actions.

habitual action: I eat couscous every Friday.

progressive action: I am eating couscous now.

For a small number of verbs, the present tense expresses only habitual actions (see page 147 for more information on these verbs).

Unlike the past tense, which uses only suffixes (endings) to conjugate a verb, the present tense uses **both suffixes and prefixes**. The present tense prefix is written with **ka** (ك) and another letter (**n**, **t**, or **y**). Present tense suffixes (**i** or **u**) may be added as well.

Regular Verbs in the Present Tense

Verbs that were regular in the past tense are still regular in the present tense. In addition to these, **two-letter verbs are also regular** in the present tense. Therefore, they will be conjugated like **ktb** (كتب) in the present tense. See page 51 for more information on two-letter verbs.

Here is the conjugation of the verb **ktb** in the present tense, with prefixes and suffixes underlined:

"to write"	ktb	كتب
I write	<u>kan</u> -ktb	كُنتب
you write (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -ktb	كُنتب
you write (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -ktb <u>i</u>	كُنتبي
he writes	<u>kay</u> -ktb	كيتب
she writes	<u>kat</u> -ktb	كنتب
we write	<u>kan</u> -ktb <u>u</u>	كُنتبو
you write (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -ktb <u>u</u>	كُنتبو
they write	<u>kay</u> -ktb <u>u</u>	كيتبو

Yes, these are the same. You understand the speaker by context.

These have **different** conjugations. In the past tense, they had the same conjugation.

Q: What changes are brought to the verb when conjugated in the present tense?

Time Expressions

always	dima	ديما
usually	ghaliban	غالباً
sometimes	b3D l-mrrat	بعض المرات
from time to time	mrra mrra	مرة مرة
once a ...	mrra f ...	مرة ف ...
once a year	mrra f l-3am	مرة ف العام
once a month	mrra f sh-hr	مرة ف الشهر
once a week	mrra f s-simana	مرة ف السيمانة
everyday	yawmiyan	يوميًا
on (day of the week)	nhar ...	نهار
on Saturday	nhar s-sbt	نهار السبت
every ...	kul ...	كُل ...
every morning	kul Sba7	كُل صباح
every Friday	kul jm3a	كُل جمعة
now	daba	دبا

Some examples:

Greg speaks Darija well.

Greg kay-tkllm d-darija mzyan.

جريج كيتكلم الدارجة مزيان.

Malika drinks milk every morning.

Malika kat-shrb l-7lib kul Sba7.

مليكَة كَتشرب الحليب كُل صباح.

Amina and her friend travel to France once a year.

Amina u Sa7btha kay-safru l fransa mrra f l-3am.

أمينَة و صاحبَتها كيسافرو ل فرنسة مرة ف العام.

Aicha is pouring tea.

Aicha kat-kbb atay.

عيشَة كَتكب أتاي.

I don't drink coffee.

ma-kan-shrb-sh l-qhwa.

ما كَنشربش القهوة.

Exercise: Answer the following sentences (based on the examples above) in the negative.

1. wesh Greg kay-tkllm tamazight mzyan?

1. واش جريج كيتكلم تامازيغت مزيان؟

2. wesh Malika kat-shrb atay kul Sba7?

2. واش مليكَة كَتشرب أتاي كُل صباح؟

3. wesh Amina u Sa7btha kay-safru l mirikan mrra f l-3am?

3. واش أمينَة و صاحبَتها كيسافرو ل ميريكان مرة ف العام؟

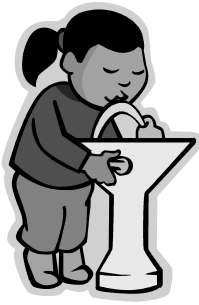
4. wesh Aicha kat-kbb l-ma?

4. واش عيشة كتكبّ الماء؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

shnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كيدير / كتدير / كيديرو؟



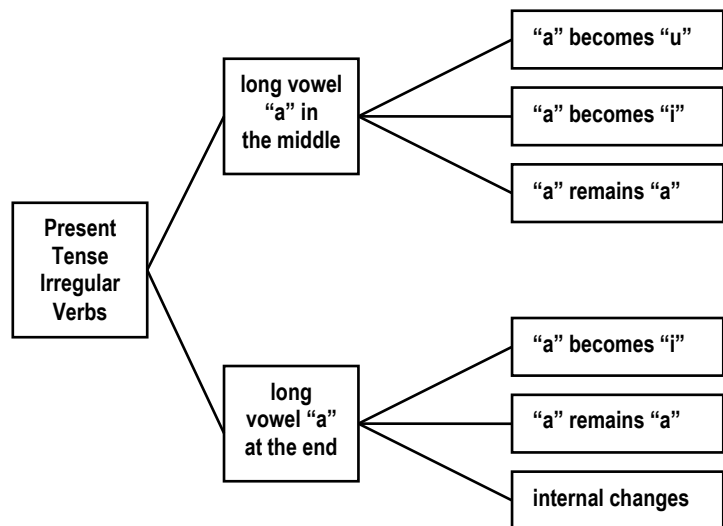
Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Middle “a”

Irregular Verbs in General

Irregular verbs in the present tense are more complicated than in the past tense. In the **past tense**, verbs with the same structure (“a” in the middle, “a” at the end) were conjugated the same way. In the **present tense**, verbs that look the same in their “infinitive” form may be conjugated differently.

As a result of this difference, in the present tense you will have to remember **which category** of conjugation each irregular verb belongs to. These categories are listed in the diagram to the right, and each will be shown individually. The glossary of verbs in the appendix (see page 159) also shows, by example, how an irregular verb is conjugated.

Categories of Present Tense Irregular Verbs



We will deal with two large groups of irregular verbs: 3-letter verbs with a long vowel “a” in the middle and all verbs with a long vowel “a” at the end. Within each of these general groups, there will be three categories of different conjugations. At times, it may seem like too much information to handle. But Peace Corps trainees have been learning the irregular present tense for years; you’ll do great. Practicing irregular verbs with your homestay family is one way to remember how each verb is conjugated. The more you use the verbs, the quicker they will “stick” in your memory.

1st Category: Long “a” Becomes Long “u”

Remember, here we are dealing with 3-letter verbs with **a** (ا) in the middle. The long vowel **a** (ا) changes to the long vowel **u** (و), with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

“to say”	gal	گال
I say	<u>kan</u> -gul	کَنگول
you say (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -gul	کَتگول
you say (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -guli	کَتگولي
he says	<u>kay</u> -gul	کَيگول
she says	<u>kat</u> -gul	کَتگول
we say	<u>kan</u> -gulu	کَنگولو
you say (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -gulu	کَتگولو
they say	<u>kay</u> -gulu	کَيگولو

Verbs like “gal”

to be	kan	کان	to pass	fat	فات
to blame	lam	لام	to see	shaf	شاف
to die	mat	مات	to swim	3am	عام
to drive / ride	Sag	ساگ	to taste	daq	داق
to fast	Sam	صام	to throw	la7	لاح
to melt	dab	داب	to turn	Dar	ضار
to pass	daz	داز	to visit	zar	زار

Some examples:

Muslims fast Ramadan every year. l-mlmin kay-Sumu rmdan kul 3am. المسلمین کَيصومو رمضان کُل عام.

Lisa swims well. Lisa kat-3um mzyan. لیسَا کَتعوم مزیان.

This driver doesn't drive well. had sh-shifur ma-kay-Sug-sh mzyan. هَد الشيفور ما کَيصوگش مزیان.

When the verb “to be,” **kan** (کان) is conjugated in the present tense, it expresses a habitual action or activity, **not** a current state or condition.

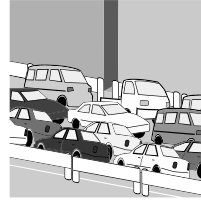
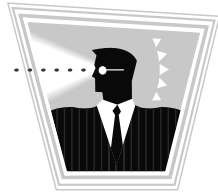
Where are you (every) Saturday afternoon? fin kat-kun nhar s-sbt f l-3shiya? فین کَتکون نهار السبت ف العشيّة؟

In order to express current states or conditions, use independent pronouns with adjectives or nouns (see page 7) or use the participles of **kan** (کان) (see page 36). You have already learned both!

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

shnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شئو كيدير / كتدير / كيديرو؟



2nd Category: Long "a" Becomes Long "i"

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ا) in the middle of the verb changes to the long vowel **i** (ي), with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

"to bring"	jab	جاب
I bring	<u>kan</u> -jib	كنجيب
you bring (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -jib	كتجيب
you bring (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -jibi	كتجيبي
he brings	<u>kay</u> -jib	كيجيب
she brings	<u>kat</u> -jib	كتجيب
we bring	<u>kan</u> -jibu	كنجييو
you bring (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -jibu	كتجييو
they bring	<u>kay</u> -jibu	كيجييو

Verbs like "jab"

to add	zad	زاد	to fly	Tar	طار
to be absent	ghab	غاب	to leak	sal	سال
to be cooked	Tab	طاب	to wake up	faq	فاق
to do / make	dar	دار	Sell	ba3	باع
to fall	Ta7	طاح	to touch	qas	قاس
			to trust	Taq	تاق

Some examples:

Hassan sells (is selling)
vegetables in the souq.

Hassan kay-bi3 l-khuDra
f s-suq.

حسن كَيبيع الخضرة ف السوق.

I don't wake up early on
Sundays.

ma-kan-fiq-sh bkri nhar
l-7dd.

ما كَنفِيش بكري نهار الحدّ.

What do you do on Saturdays?

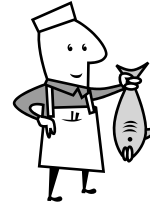
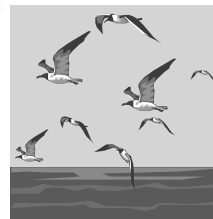
shnu kat-dir nhar s-sbt?

شنو كَتدير نهار السبت؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

shnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كَيدير / كَتدير / كَيديرو؟



3rd Category: Long "a" Remains Long "a"

In this category, the long vowel **a** (إ) remains the same, without any changes, with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

"to spend the night"	bat	بات
I spend the night	<u>kan</u> -bat	كَنبات
you spend the night (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -bat	كَتبات
you spend the night (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -bat <u>i</u>	كَتباتي
he spends the night	<u>kay</u> -bat	كَيبات
she spends the night	<u>kat</u> -bat	كَتبات
we spend the night	<u>kan</u> -bat <u>u</u>	كَنباتو
you spend the night (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -bat <u>u</u>	كَتباتو
they spend the night	<u>kay</u> -bat <u>u</u>	كَيباتو

Verbs like "bat"

to appear	ban	بان	to owe	sal	سال
to look like	ban b7a1	بان بحال	to be scared	khaf	خاف

Some examples:

The mouse is scared of the cat. l-far kay-khaf mn l-qT.

الفار كَيخاف من القط.

You look like you are sick.

kat-ban b7al ila mriD.

كُتبان بحال إلا مريض.

Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Final “a”

Now we change our focus from verbs with a long vowel **a** (ا) in the middle of the verb to those with a long vowel **a** (آ) at the end of the verb.

1st Category: Long “a” Becomes Long “i”

In this category, the long vowel **a** (آ) changes to the long vowel **i** (ي), with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

These have the **same** conjugation in this category.

“to run”	Jra	جری
I run	<u>kan</u> -jri	كُنْجِري
you run (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -jri	كُنْجِري
you run (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -jri	كُنْجِري
he runs	<u>kay</u> -jri	كِيْجِري
she runs	<u>kat</u> -jri	كُنْجِري
we run	<u>kan</u> -jri <u>u</u>	كُنْجِريو
you run (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -jri <u>u</u>	كُنْجِريو
they run	<u>kay</u> -jri <u>u</u>	كِيْجِريو

Verbs like “jra”

to build	bna	بني	to go	msha	مشى
to buy	shra	شري	to pray	Slla	صلّى
to cry	bka	بكي	to like / love	bgha	بغى
to clean	nqqa	نقى	to show	wrra	ورّى
to come	ja	جا	to sing	ghna	غنى
to fold	Twa	طوى	to smoke	Kma	كسى
to fry	qla	قلى	to teach	qrra	قرّى
to finish	sala	سالى	to turn off	Tfa	طفى

Some examples:

Hassan sings (is singing) in the shower.

Hassan kay-ghnni f d-dush.

حسن كيغني ف الدوش.

I don't smoke hash.

ma-kan-kmi-sh l-7shish.

ما كنكميش الحشيش.

Do you run every morning?

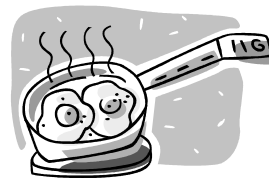
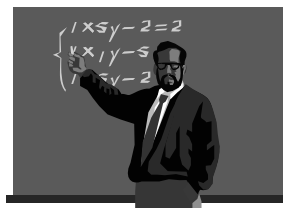
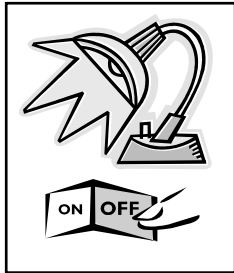
wesh kat-jri kul Sba7?

واش كتجري كل صباح؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

shnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كيديرو / كتديرو / كيديرو؟



2nd Category: Long "a" Remains Long "a"

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ا) remains the same, without any changes, with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

"to read / study"	qra	قري
I read	<u>kan</u> -qra	كتقري
you read (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -qra	كتقري
you read (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -qra <u>y</u>	كتقراي
he reads	<u>kay</u> -qra	كتقري
she reads	<u>kat</u> -qra	كتقري
we read	<u>kan</u> -qra <u>u</u>	كتقراو
you read (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -qra <u>u</u>	كتقراو
they read	<u>kay</u> -qra <u>u</u>	كتقراو

Verbs like "qra"

to forget	nsa	نسى	to defy	t7dda	تحدى
to find	lqa	لقى	to eat lunch	tghdda	تغدى
to hope	tmna	تمنى	to eat dinner	t3sh-sha	تعشى
to meet	tlaqa	تلاقى	to be cured	bra	برى

to go shopping	tqdda	تَقْدَى	to be finished	tsala	تسالى
to walk around	tsara	تسارى	to take care (of)	thlla (f)	تهللاً (ف)

Some examples:

From time to time we eat dinner at the restaurant. mrra mrra kan-t3sh-shau f r-risTura. مرّة مرّة كنتعشّاو ف الريسطورة.

I don't go shopping every day. ma-kan-tqdda-sh kul yum. ما كنتقدّاش كل يوم.

How many books do you read in a month? sh7al mn ktab kat-qra f sh-sh-hr? شحال من كتاب كنتقرى ف الشهر؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شّنو كيدير / كتدير / كيديرو؟



Moroccan Wisdom: ضرب الحديد ماحدّو

سخون.

Drb l-7did ma7ddu skhun.



3rd Category: Verb Has Internal Changes

Two verbs in Moroccan Arabic are conjugated in the present tense by changing their internal structure in addition to adding the normal prefixes and suffixes.

In these forms, the “u” is pronounced very quickly. Thus, one shouldn't say “kan-akuuuuul,” but rather “kan-akul”

“to eat”	Kla	كلى
I eat	kan-akul	كناكل
you eat (masc. sing.)	kat-akul	كتناكل
you eat (fem. sing.)	kat-akuli	كتناكلي
he eats	kay-akul	كياكل

she eats	kat-akul	كُتَاكُل
we eat	kan-aklu	كُتَاكُلُو
you eat (plur.)	kat-aklu	كُتَاكُلُو
they eat	kay-aklu	كُيَاكُلُو

Another Verb like "kla"

to take	khda	خَدَى
---------	------	-------

Some examples:

Every Friday we eat couscous. kul jm3a kan-aklu ksksu.

كُل جمعة كُتَاكُلُو كسكسو.

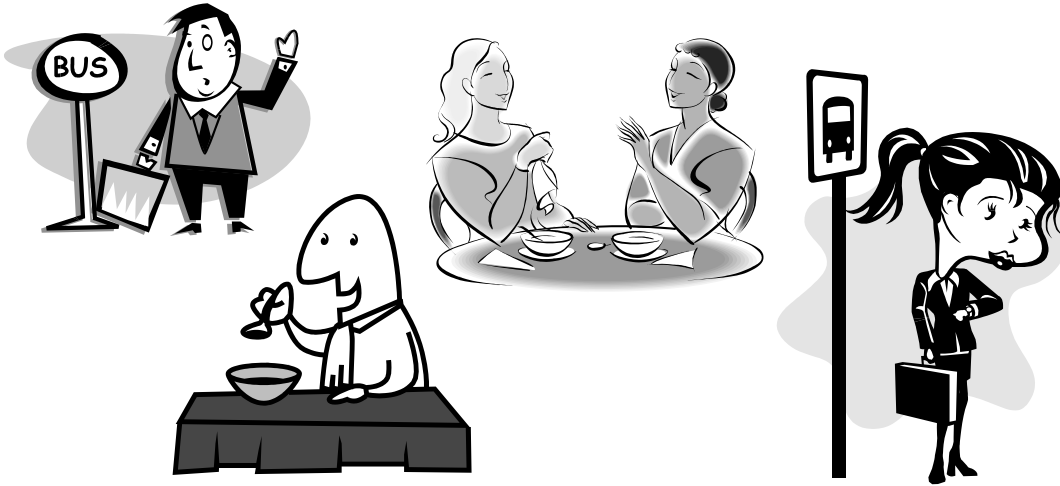
She takes medicine before she goes to bed. kat-akhud d-dwa qbl ma t-n3s.

كُتَاخُدُ الدوى قبل ما تتعس.

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

shnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شَنُو كَيَدِير / كَتَدِير / كَيَدِيرُو؟



Using One Verb after Another

Sometimes, we will want to use one verb directly after another. This is true in English:

I want to read.

He likes to cook.

We forgot to call you.

She began to study yesterday.

As the examples show, in English we use the infinitive after a verb (to read, to cook, to call, to study). But in Arabic, as you recall, there isn't actually an infinitive for verbs (see page 46). Instead, we use the **present tense of a verb without the opening "ka."** This will serve as the equivalent of the English infinitive when we use one verb after another.

	Present Tense	Without "ka"	Used after "bga"	
I want to go .	kan-mshi	n-mshi	bghit n-mshi	بغيت نمشي.
You want to go .	kat-mshi	t-mshi	bghiti t-mshi	بغيتي نمشي.
He wants to go .	kay-mshi	y-mshi	bgha y-mshi	بغى يمشي.
She wants to go .	kat-mshi	t-mshi	bghat t-mshi	بغات نمشي.
We want to go .	kan-mshiu	n-mshiu	bghina n-mshiu	بغينا نمشيو.
You want to go .	kat-mshiu	t-mshiu	bghitu t-mshiu	بغيتو نمشيو.
They want to go .	kay-mshiu	y-mshiu	bghau y-mshiu	بغاو يمشيو.

Some more examples:

I hope to speak Darija well.	kan-tmna n-tkllm d-darija mzyan.	كنتمى نتكلم الداريجة مزيان.
He forgot to bring the book.	nsa y-jib l-ktab.	نسى يجيب الكتاب.

Using with Other Expressions

This same construction is used after other words and expressions. The most important of these is (**bash**) (باش). This word is the equivalent of the English "in order to." Some examples:

Latifa went to the post office in order to send a letter.	Latifa mshat l l-busTa bash t-Sift bra.	لطيفة مشات ل البوسطة باش تصيفت برا.
I went to Marrakech in order to see my friend.	mshit l Marrakech bash n-shuf Sa7bi.	مشيت ل مراكش باش نشوف صاحبي.

Exercise: Combine the following words to make meaningful sentences, using the proper conjugations of verbs and pronouns.

1. Amina / msha / l l-busTa / bash / shra / karT d t-tilifun.
2. huwa / bgha / msha / l mirikan / bash / qra.
3. 7na / ja / l l-mghrib / bash / 3awn / nas dyalu / u / t3rrf / 3lihum / u {huma} / t3rrf / 3lina 7tta {7na} / mzyan.

The Imperative

The imperative is used to give commands: **Go** to the store! **Open** the window! **Study** Arabic! The positive imperative tells someone to **do** something, the negative imperative tells someone **not** to do something.

The positive imperative is formed by dropping both the **ka** (ك) and the prefix **t** (ت) from the singular and plural “you” forms of the present tense. In the following table, all the examples are equal to the English command, “**Write!**”

	Present Tense		Imperative	
you (masc. sing.)	kat- ktb	كَتِّبْ	Ktb	كْتبْ
you (fem. sing.)	kat- ktbi	كَتِّبِي	Ktbi	كْتبِي
you (plur. sing.)	kat- ktbu	كَتِّبُوا	Ktbu	كْتبُوا

The negative imperative is formed by dropping the **ka** (ك) and using the negative form (ma...sh) (ما...ش). In the following table, the first verb is **gls**, “to sit,” and the negative imperatives are equivalent to the English “Don’t sit!” The second verb is **wqf**, “to stand / stop” and the negative imperatives are equivalent to the English “Don’t stand up!”

	Present Tense		Imperative		Negative Imperative	
you (masc. sing.)	kat- gls	كَتِّلسْ	gls	گلسْ	ma-t- gls -sh	ما تگلسش
you (fem. sing.)	kat- glsi	كَتِّلسِي	glsi	گلسِي	ma-t- glsi -sh	ما تگلسيش
you (plur. sing.)	kat- glsu	كَتِّلسُوا	glsu	گلسُوا	ma-t- glsu -sh	ما تگلسوش
you (masc. sing.)	kat- wqf	كَتِّوَقِفْ	wqf	وقفْ	ma-t- wqf -sh	ما توقفش
you (fem. sing.)	kat- wqfi	كَتِّوَقِفِي	wqfi	وقفِي	ma-t- wqfi -sh	ما توقفيش
you (plur. sing.)	kat- wqfu	كَتِّوَقِفُوا	wqfu	وقفُوا	ma-t- wqfu -sh	ما توقفوش

Some Irregular Imperatives

For the following three verbs, the positive imperative is not regular.

1. to go msha مشى

Go.	sir	سِيرْ	Don't go.	ma-t-mshi-sh	ما تمشيش
	siri	سِيرِي		ma-t-mshi-sh	ما تمشيش
	siru	سِيرُوا		ma-t-mshiu-sh	ما تمشيوش

2. to come ja جا

Come.	aji	أَجِي	Don't come.	ma-t-ji-sh	ما تجيش
	aji	أَجِي		ma-t-ji-sh	ما تجيش
	ajiu	أَجِيُوا		ma-t-jiu-sh	ما تجيوش

3. to give 3Ta / ara عطى

Give me.	ara	أَرَا	Don't give me.	ma-t-3Tini-sh	ما تعطينيش
	aray	أَرَاي		ma-t-3Tini-sh	ما تعطينيش
	arau	أَرَاو		ma-t-3Tiuni-sh	ما تعطيونيش

Exercise: Put the verbs between parentheses in correct form, then arrange the sentences in the correct order.

- A. mn b3d (lbs) 7wayji. من بعد (لبس) حوايجي.
 B. (ghsl) wjhi u snani, mn b3d (fiyq) d-drari. (غسل) وجهي و سنان، من بعد (فيق) الدراري.
 C. ana (naD) f 7:30. أنا (ناض) ف 7:30.
 D. f l-3shiya (tqdda) wlla (khmml) D-Dar. ف العشيّة (تقدّي) ولّا (خمل) الدار.
 E. ana (khdm) 7tta l 1:00 mn b3d (tghdda). أنا (خدم) حتّى ل 1:00 من بعد (تغدى).
 F. (wjjd) l-ftur. (وجد) الفطور.
 G. 7na (t3sh-sha) mjmu3in. حنا (تعشّي) مجموعين.
 H. ana (n3s) ghaliban f 11:00. أنا (نعس) غالباً ف 11:00.
 I. ana (shdd) T-Tobis f 8:00 bash (msha) l-khdma. أنا (شدّ) الطوبيس ف 8:00 باش (مشى) الخدمة.
 J. d-drari (n3s) f 8:00. الدراري (نعس) ف 8:00.

Text

kifash kat-duwz n-nhar?

Susan mutaTawi3a m3a hayAat s-salam.kul nhar kat-fiq bkri u kat-jri. mn b3d kat-duwwsh u kat-ftTr. dima f S-Sba7 kat-khdm 7tta l 11:30. mlli kat-sali, kat-rj3 l D-Dar. kat-wjdd l-makla u kat-tghdda. f l-3shiya kat-tqdda u b3D l-mrrat kat-tlaqa S7abha wlla kat-mshi l s-sibir. f l-lil kat-t3sh-sha u dima kat-qra qbl ma t-n3s.

1. shnu kat-dir Susan? wesh turist?
2. wesh kat-khdm f l-3shiya?
3. shnu kat-dir qbl ma t-n3s?
4. shnu kat-dir kul nhar?

كيفاش كتدوّز النهار؟

سوزان مُتَطَوِّعة مع هَيْئَة السّلام. كُلّ نهار كَتَفِيق بَكْرِي و كَتَجْرِي. من بعد كَتَدَوِّش و كَتَقَطِر. دِيما ف الصّباح كَتَخْدَم حَتّى ل 11:30. مَلّي كَتَسَالِي، كَتَرْجَع ل الدار. كَتَوَجِد الماكلة و كَتَتَغَدّي. ف العشيّة كَتَتَغَدّي و بعض المرات كَتَتَلَقّى صَحَابِها و لا كَتَمَشِي ل السّيبير. ف الليل كَتَتَعَشّي و دِيما كَتَقْرِي قَبْل ما تَتَعَس.

1. شنو كتدير سوزان؟ واش توريست؟
2. واش كتخدم ف العشيّة؟
3. شنو كتدير قبل ما تتعس؟
4. شنو كتدير كلّ نهار؟

Bargaining

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- bargain for basic items, such as clothing
- describe the colors of items
- use masculine, feminine, and plural adjectives correctly
- describe differences between objects using the comparative and superlative

Bargaining

General Bargaining Information

In Morocco, bargaining is a part of life. It can sometimes be tiring for people not used to it, but with some cultural and language skills, it can become much easier. Some information about bargaining can also make the process simpler.

First of all, you need to know what items should be bargained for, and what items normally have fixed prices, even for Moroccans. This is not always easy to determine, since the place where you buy some things may determine whether the price is fixed or not. For example, some items that are sold at fixed prices in a **hanut** (e.g. laundry soap, vegetables, eggs) may be bargained for in the souk or from a street vendor. Ask your host family or watch other Moroccans in order to find out. Here are some general guidelines for whether prices are fixed or not:

Usually Bargained For

- any article of clothing
- any household or kitchen utensil, appliance, or furniture
- rent for a house or apartment
- taxi fares on **unscheduled** runs
- **anything** bought in a souk (e.g. grains in bulk, animals, rugs, etc.)
- anything bought from a street vendor who has no regular shop
- petit taxi fares if the **meter does not work**
- anything used or second-hand
- domestic help and services (maid, plumber, electrician, etc. Determine the price *before* the work is done.)

Seldom Bargained For

- things which are literally bought every day: mint, parsley, bread, coriander
- refill on a butagas
- cigarettes and alcohol
- meals or beverages in restaurants
- bus fares between scheduled stops
- taxi fares on regular runs
- price-controlled staple foods: sugar, oil, tea, flour, milk, butter, etc.
- anything bought in a pharmacy
- meat and vegetables, if the price per kilo is posted
- school supplies

It is also good to be aware of some of the standard tactics that are used between the buyer and the seller in Morocco. If you watch Moroccans, you will see many of these.

The Buyer's Tactics

- not showing too much enthusiasm for buying
- walking away when the seller has named the "lowest" price
- pointing out defects in the merchandise
- quoting a lower price for an identical item in another shop
- claiming not to have enough money to meet the seller's "lowest" price
- complimenting or flattering the seller (on his shop, merchandise, children, friendliness)

The Seller's Tactics

- not showing too much enthusiasm for selling
- turning away when the buyer has named the "highest" price
- noting the superior quality in the merchandise
- insisting that goods in other shops are not of the same quality
- claiming that in selling at the buyer's "highest" price he would be taking a loss
- complimenting or flattering the buyer (on his or her language ability, friendliness, expertise in bargaining)

The Buyer's Tactics

- acting insulted by the seller's price
- arguing that the difference between the seller's price and the price offered is insignificant; i.e. the seller should come down to the offered price
- pulling out one's money as if the offered price has been agreed upon

The Seller's Tactics

- acting insulted by the buyer's offer
- arguing that the difference between the buyer's price and his price is insignificant and the buyer should come up
- wrapping up the purchase as if the asking price has been agreed upon

When you are looking to buy an item that you know you will have to bargain for, there are a few things that you should probably try to avoid. These include:

- showing too much interest in, or too great a need for, a particular item
- carrying large sums of money, carrying expensive, previously-bought items, looking like a tourist
- having no idea what an item is really worth, or what is a fair price for that type of item
- being in a hurry
- buying with a guide (he gets a percentage of what you pay)

Always be prepared to pay a price you have named. Do not get too far into bargaining for something if you do not intend to buy it. If you are not clear on the currency in which you are bargaining (i.e. riyals), proceed slowly. In the end, don't let a bargaining scenario ruin your day. Most of us go unbothered by the sometimes huge markups on big-ticket items in America, yet we can be easily frustrated by a Moroccan merchant who makes an extra dollar or two off of us. Remember that one's peace of mind is worth something, too.

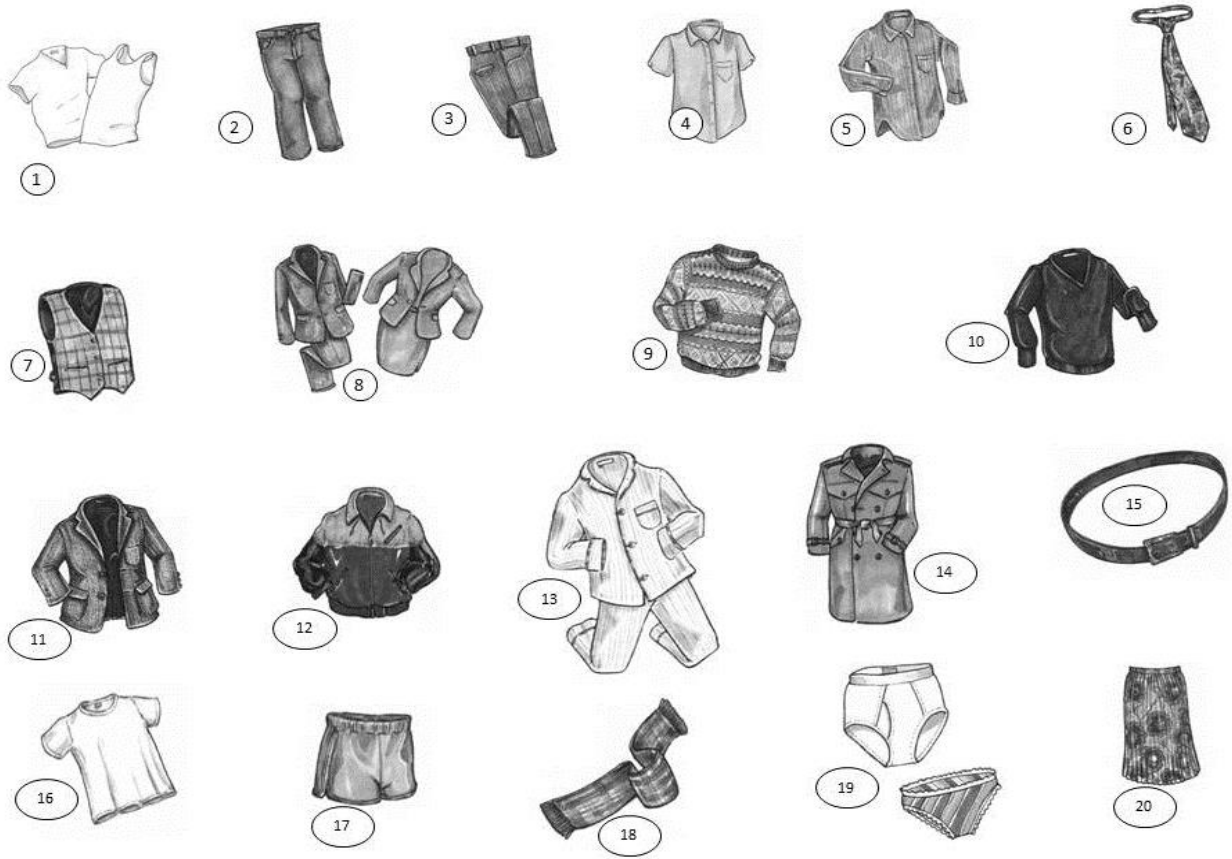
Bargaining Expressions

It's too expensive!	ghali bzzaf!	غالي بزّاف!
Lower the price.	nqS shwiya.	نقص شوية.
Give a good price.	Sawb m3aya f t-taman.	صاوب معايا ف التّمن.
I won't add even a ryal.	ma-n-zid 7tta ryal.	ما نزيد حتّى ريال.
I'll add nothing.	ma-n-zid walu.	ما نزيد والو.
It's too much for me.	bzzaf 3liya.	بزّاف عليّ.
A good price.	shi taman mzyan.	شي تّمن مزّيان.
A reasonable price.	shi taman mnasb.	شي تّمن مناسب.
What's the last price?	akhir taman, sh7al?	أخّر تّمن، شحال؟
How much will I get it for?	bsh7al t-khllih (ha)?	بشحال تخليّه (ها)؟
That's what I have (money)!	had sh-shi l-li 3ndi!	هدّ الشّي اللّي عندي!
That's my last price!	hada huwa akhir taman dyali!	هدّا هوّ أخّر تّمن ديالي!

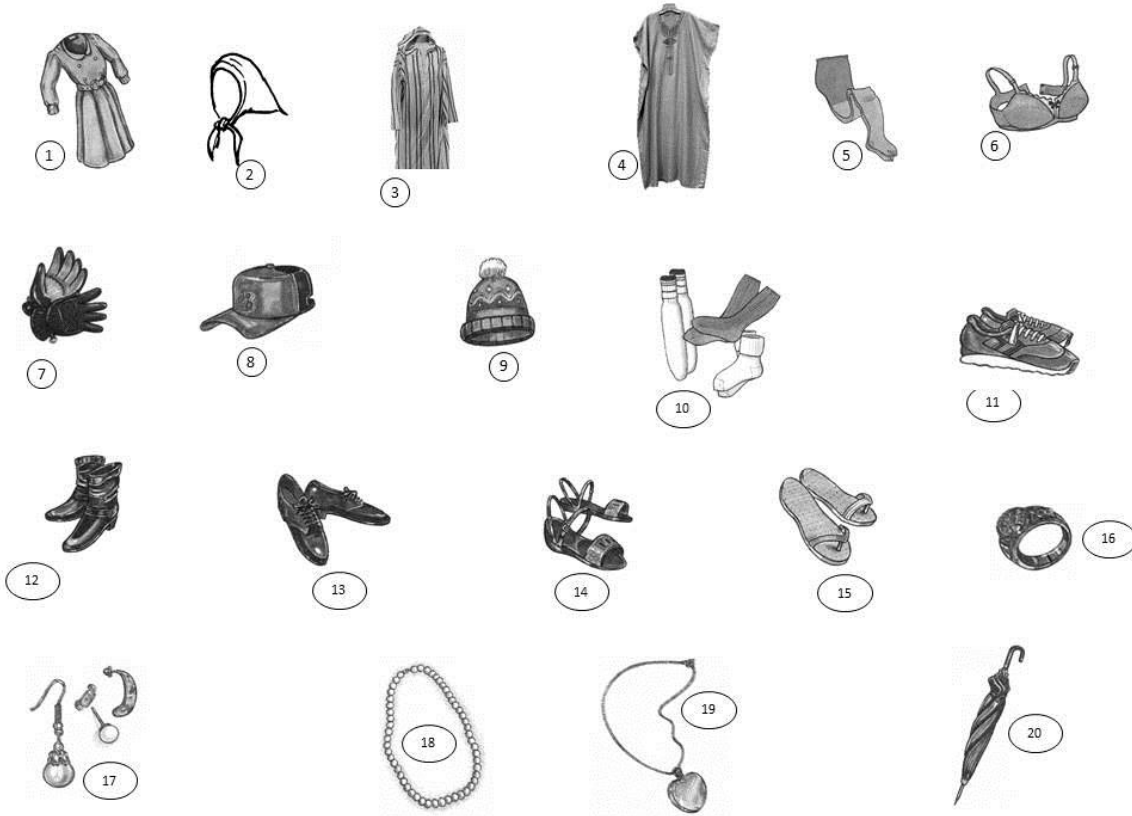
Clothing

Clothing Vocabulary

Clothes	l-hwayj	الحوايح
---------	---------	---------



1. sifiTma	سيفطمة	11. fista	فستة
2. jean	دجين	12. jakiTa	جاكيطة
3. srwal	سروال	13. pijama	بيجامة
4. qamija nS kmm	قميجة نص كم	14. kbbuT	كبوبط
5. qamija	قميجة	15. smTa	سمطة
6. grafaTa	گرافطة	16. t-shirt	تي شورت
7. jili	جيلي	17. shorT	شورط
8. kustim	كوستيم	18. shal	شال
9. triku	تريكو	19. slip	سليب
10. triku cuL v	تريكو كول في	20. Saya	صاية



1. kswa	كسوة	11. sbrdila	سبرديلة
2. zif / fular	زيف / فولار	12. butyu	بوتيو
3. jllaba	جلابة	13. SbbaT	صبات
4. gndura	گندورة	14. Sndala	صندلة
5. liba	ليبا	15. msh-shaya	مشاية
6. sutyanat	سوتيانات	16. khatm	خاتم
7. ligat	ليغات	17. 7alaqat	حلقات
8. kaskiTa	كسكيطا	18. 3qiq	عقيق
9. Tagiya	طاكية	19. snsla	سنسلة
10. tqashr	تقاشر	20. mDl	مضل

Clothing Expressions

Is there anything else?	wesh kayna shi 7aja khora?	واش كاينة شي حاجة خرى؟
Give me size ... please.	3Tini n-nmra ... 3afak.	عطيني النمرة ... عفاك.
Try this one on.	qiys hada / hadi.	قيس هذا / هدي.
Do you want another color?	wesh bghiti shi lun akhor?	واش بغيتي شي لون آخر؟

I prefer this color.	kan-fDDl had l-lun.	كأنفضل هَد اللون.
It goes well with you.	ja / jat m3ak.	جا / جات معك.

Colors	colors	l-lwan	اللون
---------------	--------	--------	-------

	Masculine Singular		Feminine Singular		Plural	
white	byD	بيض	biDa	بيضة	biDin	بيضين
blue	zrq	زرق	zrqa	زرقة	zrqin	زرقين
black	k7l	كحل	k7la	كحلة	k7lin	كحلين
red	7mr	حمر	7mra	حمرة	7mrin	حمرين
yellow	Sfr	صفر	Sfra	صفرة	Sfrin	صفيرين
green	khDr	خضر	khDra	خضرة	khDrin	خضيرين
brown	qhwi	قهوي	qhwiya	قهوية	qhwiyin	قهويين
orange	limuni	ليموني	limuniya	ليمونية	limuniyin	ليمونيين
pink	wrdi	وردي	wrdiya	وردية	wrdiyin	ورديين
purple	7jri	حجري	7jriya	حجرية	7jriyin	حجريين
	mdadi	مدادي	mdadiya	مدادية	mdadiyin	مداديين
grey	rmadi	رمادي	rmadiya	رمادية	rmadiyin	رماديين
golden	dhbi	ذهبي	dhbiya	ذهبية	dhbiyin	ذهبيين
dark	mghluq	مغلق	mghluqa	مغلقة	mghluqin	مغلقين
light	mftu7	مفتوح	mftu7a	مفتوحة	mftu7in	مفتوحين
bright	naS3	ناصع	naS3a	ناصعة	naS3in	ناصعين
faded	baht	باهت	bahta	باهتة	bahtin	باهتين

As you can see in the table above, feminine forms of colors are made by adding an “a” sound to the masculine form, and plurals are made by adding “in” to the masculine form.

Dialogue

Michael: s-salamu 3alaykum.	مايكل: السلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
mul l-hwayj: wa 3alaykum s-salam.	مول الحوايج: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السلام.
Michael: bghit jllaba 3afak!	مايكل: بغيت جلابة عفاك!
mul l-7wayj: mujud a sidi, ashmn nmra?	مول الحوايج: موجود أ سيدي، أشمن نمرة؟
Michael: ma-n-3rf.	مايكل: ما نعرف.

mul l-7wayj: qiys hadi. Ah jat m3ak!	مول الحوايج: قيس هدي. آه جات معك!
Michael: kayna ghir f had l-lun?	مايكل: كاينة غير ف هد اللون؟
mul l-7wayj: kayna f l-byD, S-Sfr u l-k7l.	مول الحوايج: كاينة ف البيض، الصفر و الكحل.
Michael: ara n-shuf l-byD 3afak.	مايكل: أرا نشوف البيض عفاك.
mul l-7wayj: hak a sidi.	مول الحوايج: هاك أ سيدي.
Michael: bsh7al had sh-shi?	مايكل: بشحال هد الشي؟
mul l-7wayj: hadi a sidi b 8000 ryal.	مول الحوايج: هدي أ سيدي ب 8000 ريال.
Michael: ghaliya bzzaf, ghadi n-3Tik ghir 3000 ryal.	مايكل: غالية بزاف، غادي نعطيك غير 3000 ريال.
mul l-7wayj: lla, nqSti bzzaf. khudha b 6000.	مول الحوايج: لا، نقصتي بزاف. خودها ب 6000.
Michael: lla bzzaf. bslama.	مايكل: لا بزاف. ب السلامة.
mul l-7wayj: aji, aji, 3Tini ghir 5000 ryal.	مول الحوايج: أجي، أجي، عطيني غير 5000 ريال.
Michael: ghadi n-3Tik 3500 ryal. bghiti mzyan ma-bghiti-sh lla y-s-hhl.	مايكل: غادي نعطيك 3500 ريال. بغيتي مزيان ما بغيتيش الله يسهل.
mul l-7wayj: ara a sidi 3500 ryal. shi bas ma-kayn.	مول الحوايج: أرا أ سيدي 3500 ريال. شي باس ما كايين.

Exercise: Read the text and answer the questions.

Saida 3ndha bzzaf d t-tSbin l-yum: s-srwal r-rmadi u l-qamiya l-biDa dyal rajlha. jean u t-shirt dyal wldha. l-kswa l-7mra u j-jakiTa z-zrqqa dyal bntha. S-Saya l-khDra u z-zif l-byD dyal Saida. welakin, dyal mn t-tqashr l-ku7l?

سعيدة عندها بزاف د التصبين اليوم: السروال الرمادي و القميجة البيضة ديال راجلها. دجين و تي شورت ديال ولدها. الكسوة الحمرة و الجاكيتا الزرقة ديال بنتها. الصاية الخضرة و الزيف البيض ديال سعيدة. ولكن، ديال من التقاشر الكوكل؟

1. dyal mn s-srwal r-rmadi? 1. ديال من السروال الرمادي؟
2. dyal mn t-shirt? shnu l-lun dyalu? 2. ديال من تي شورت؟ شنو اللون ديالو؟
3. wesh l-kswa l-7mra dyal Saida? 3. واش الكسوة الحمرة ديال سعيدة؟
4. wesh S-Saya zrqqa dyal Saida? 4. واش الصاية ديال سعيدة زرقة؟
5. shnu l-lun dyal t-tqashr? 5. شنو اللون ديال التقاشر؟

Adjectives

Adjectives come after the nouns they modify and must agree in gender and number. For example, if a noun is feminine and singular then the adjective that follows must be feminine and singular as well.

Feminine and plural forms of adjectives are derived from the masculine base form. The feminine form is made by adding an **a** (ة) to the end of the masculine form. The plural form, like with nouns, is not always predictable. The **two most common patterns** are: adding **in** (ين) to the masculine form, or replacing the long vowel **i** (ي) in the middle of an adjective with the long vowel **a** (ا). An example of each plural form:

	Masculine Singular	Plural	
happy	fr7an	fr7an in	⇨ we add in to form the plural
big	kb i r	kb a r	⇨ we change i to a to form the plural

Adjectives in this first group (forming the plural with **in**) also have a feminine plural form that is used when **all** the members of a group are feminine. If there is a mixture of masculine and feminine people or objects, the masculine plural (often just called “plural”) is used. The feminine plural is formed by adding **at** to the masculine singular base form.

Common Adjectives

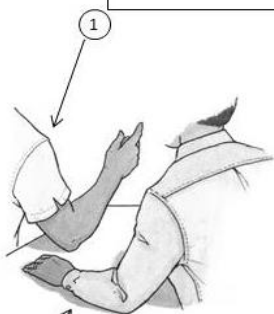
English	Masculine Singular	Feminine Singular	Masculine Plural	Feminine Plural
good	mzyan مزيان	mzyana مزيانة	mzyanin مزيانين	mzyanat مزيانات
pretty / handsome / good	zwin زوين	zwina زويانة	zwinin زوينين	zwinat زوينات
bad / ugly	khayb خايب	khayba خايبانة	khaybin خايبين	khaybat خايبات
happy	fr7an فرحان	fr7ana فرحانة	fr7anin فرحانين	fr7anat فرحانات
sad / angry	mql1q مقلق	mql1qa مقلقانة	mql1qin مقلقين	mql1qat مقلقات
clean	nqi نقي	nqiya نقيانة	nqiyin نقيين	nqiyat نقيات
dirty	mwuskh موسخ	mwuskha موسخانة	mwuskhin موسخين	mwuskhat موسخات
harried	mzrub مزروب	mzruba مزروبانة	mzrubin مزروبين	mzrubat مزروبات
late	m3TT1 معطل	m3TT1a معطلة	m3TT1in معطلين	M3TT1at معطلات
soft	rTb رطب	rTba رطبانة	rTbin رطبين	rTbat رطبات
harsh	7rsh حرش	7rsha حرشانة	7rshin حرشين	7rshat حرشات
fresh	Tri طري	Triya طريانة	Triyin طريين	Triyat طريات

English	Masculine Singular	Feminine Singular	Masculine Plural	Feminine Plural
present	7aDr حاضر	7aDra حاضرة	7aDrin حاضرين	7aDrat حاضرات
absent	ghayb غائب	ghayba غائبة	ghaybin غائبين	ghaybat غائبات
sweet	7lu حلو	7luwa حلوة	7luwin حلوين	7luwat حلوات
salty	ma7 مالح	ma7a مالحة	ma7in مالحين	ma7at مالحات
bland / tasteless	mssus مستوس	mssusa مستوسة	mssusin مستوسين	mssusat مستوسات
spicy	7arr حاز	7arra حازة	7arrin حازين	7arrat حازات
open	m7lul محلول	m7lula محلولة	m7lulin محلولين	m7lulat محلولات
closed	msdud مسدود	msduda مسدودة	msdudin مسدودين	msdudat مسدودات
fried / grilled	mqli مقلي	mqliya مقلية	mqliyin مقليين	mqliyat مقليات
hungry	ji3an جيعان	ji3ana جيعانة	ji3anin جيعانين	ji3anat جيعانات
thirsty	3Tshan عطشان	3Tshana عطشانة	3Tshanin عطشانين	3Tshanat عطشانات
busy	mshghul مشغول	mshghula مشغولة	mshghulin مشغولين	mshghulat مشغولات
lazy	m3gaz معغاز	m3gaza معغازة	m3gazin معغازين	m3gazat معغازات
tired	3iyan عيان	3iyana عيانة	3iyanin عيانين	3iyanat عيانات
reasonable / serious	m3qul معقول	m3qula معقولة	m3qulin معقولين	m3qulat معقولات
enough	kafi كافي	kafiya كافية	kafiyin كافيين	kafiyat كافيات
expensive	ghali غالي	ghaliya غالية	ghaliyin غاليين	ghaliyat غاليات
wide / large	was3 واسع	was3a واسعة	was3in واسعين	was3at واسعات
married	mzuwj مزوج	mzuwja مزوجة	mzuwjn مزوجين	mzuwjat مزوجات
old (something)	qdim قديم	qdim قديمة		qdam قدام
big (something) old (someone)	kbir كبير	kbira كبيرة		Kbar كبار

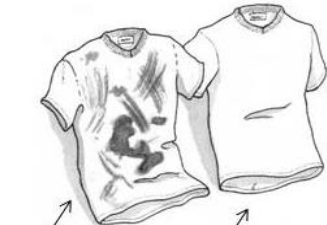
English	Masculine Singular	Feminine Singular	Masculine Plural	Feminine Plural
small (something) young (someone)	Sghir صغير	Sghira صغيرة	Sghar صغار	
new	jdid جديد	jdida جديدة	jdad جداد	
far	b3id بعيد	b3ida بعيدة	bεad بعاد	
near	qrib قريب	qriba قريبة	qrab قرب	
tall / long	Twil طويل	Twila طويلة	Twal طوال	
short	qSir قصير	qSira قصيرة	qSar قصار	
strong / correct	S7i7 صحيح	S7i7a صحيحة	S7a7 صحاح	
weak	D3if ضعيف	D3ifa ضعيفة	D3af ضعاف	
simple / easy	bSiT بسيط	bSiTa بسيطة	bSatT بساط	
cheap	rkhiS رخيص	rkhiSa رخيصة	rkhaS رخاص	
poor	mskin مسكين	mskina مسكينة	msakin مساكن	
sick	mriD مريض	mriDa مریضة	mraD مراض	

Exercise: Describe the following pictures using adjectives.

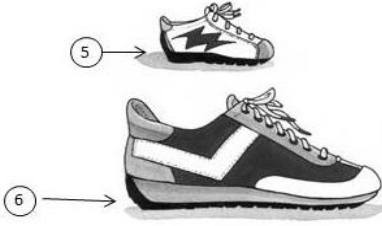
1. hada kmm qSir



1




3 4

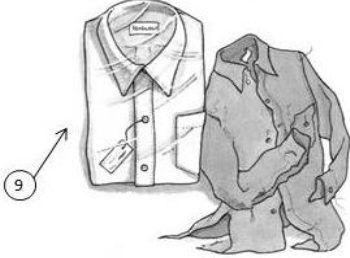


5 6


2. hada kmm Tweel



7 8



9 10



11 12

Comparative and Superlative Adjectives

Comparative Adjectives

We use comparative adjectives when we are comparing two objects based upon some quality or characteristic. For example, in English we can say: I am **taller than** John. “Taller than” is the comparative form of the adjective “tall.” Here are the comparative forms for some Arabic adjectives:

Adjectives			Comparatives		
good	mzyan	مزيان	better	7sn (mn)	حسن (من)
nice	Drif	ضريف	nicer	Drf (mn)	ضرف (من)
tall / long	Twil	طويل	taller / longer	Twl (mn)	طول (من)
short	qSir	قصير	shorter	qSr (mn)	قصر (من)
big / old	kbir	كبير	bigger / older	kbr (mn)	كبر (من)
small / young	Sghir	صغير	smaller / younger	Sghr (mn)	صغر (من)
heavy	tqil	ثقل	heavier	tql (mn)	ثقل (من)
light	khfif	خفيف	lighter	khff (mn)	خفّ (من)
old (thing)	qdim	قديم	older (thing)	qdm (mn)	قدم (من)
few	qlil	قليل	fewer	qll (mn)	قلّ (من)
cheap	rkhiS	رخيص	cheaper	rkhs (mn)	رخص (من)
expensive	ghali	غالي	more expensive	ghla (mn)	غلى
sweet	7lu	حلو	sweeter	7la (mn)	حلى

As you can see above, for many adjectives (but not all) the comparative is formed by removing the long vowel *i* from the word. Here are some examples:

Sa3dia is younger than Malika. Sa3dia Sghr mn Malika. سعديّة صغر من مليكة.

The train is better than the bus. t-tran 7sn mn l-kar. النتران حسن من الكار.

Comparing Like Objects

In order to express that two things/people/etc. are the same, we can use either of two expressions:

the same / alike	b7al b7al	بحال بحال
the same / alike	kif kif	كيف كيف

Some examples:

Which is better: a blue shirt or a green one? ama 7sn: qamijja zrqa wlla khDra? أما حسن: قميجة زرقّة ولاّ خضرة؟

They are the same. b7al b7al. بحال بحال.

As the example shows, the word **ama** (أما) is used for comparisons when we mean “which.”

Superlative Adjectives

The superlative adjective in Moroccan Arabic can be formed in two ways.

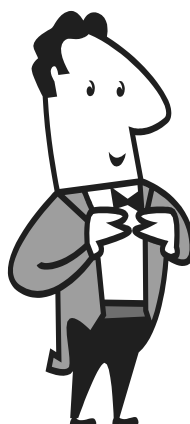
First, **by using the definite article with the adjective and inserting the personal pronoun:**

Omar is bright.	Omar mujtahid.	عمر مُجْتَهِد.
Omar is the brightest student in the class.	Omar huwa l- mujtahid f l-qism.	عمر هُوَ الْمُجْتَهِد ف الْقِسْم.
Susan is a pretty girl.	Susan bnt zwina.	سوزان بنت زوينة.
Susan is the prettiest.	Susan hiya z- zwina.	سوزان هِيَ الزَّوِينَةَ.


Second, **by prefixing “a” (i) to the comparative adjective:**

Casablanca is the largest city in Morocco.	D-Dar l-biDa a kr mdina f l-mghrib.	الدار البيضاء أكبر مدينة ف المغرب.
Toubkal is the highest mountain in Morocco.	tubqal a 3la jbl f l-mghrib.	توبقال أعلى جبل ف المغرب.

Exercise: Compare each pair using comparative adjectives.




Driss




Hassan


T-Tumubil dyal Mary




-Tumubil dyal Mike



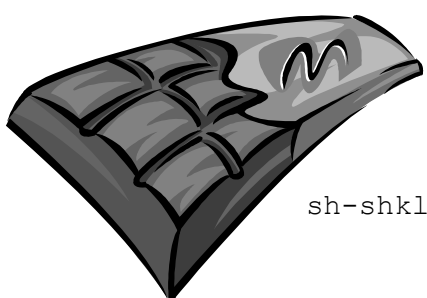
D-Dar dyal




D-Dar dyal



sh-shklaT

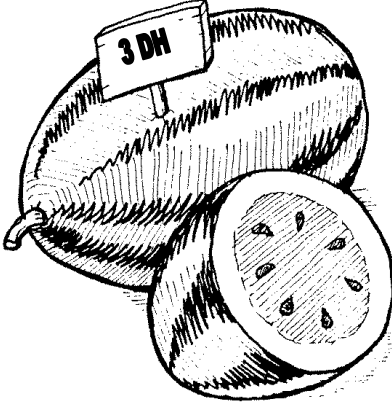


l-khubz

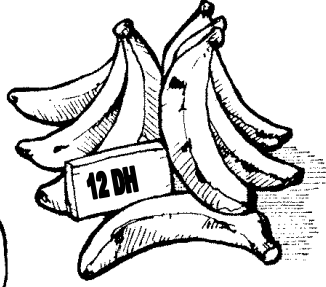


Exercise: Answer the following questions based upon the drawing.

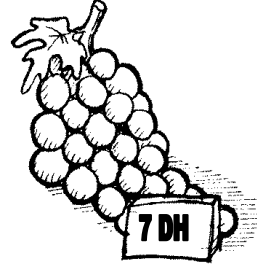
d-dlla7



l-banan



l-3nb



1. ama ghla l-3nb wlla l-banan?
2. ama rkhs d-dlla7 wlla l-3nb?
3. ama 7sn d-dlla7 wlla l-banan?
4. ama 7la l-3nb wlla d-dlla7?
5. wesh l-3nb huwa aghla fakiha?
6. shnu hiya l-fakiha r-rkhiSa?

1. أما غلى العنب ولا البنان؟
2. أما رخص الدلاح ولا العنب؟
3. أما حسن الدلاح ولا البنان؟
4. أما حلى العنب ولا الدلاح؟
5. واش العنب هو أعلى فاكهة؟
6. شنو هي الفاكهة الرخيصة؟

Moroccan Wisdom: اللي عضو الحنش، كينخاف من

الحبل.

l-li 3DDu l-7nsh, kay-khaf mn l-7bl.

Shopping For Food

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

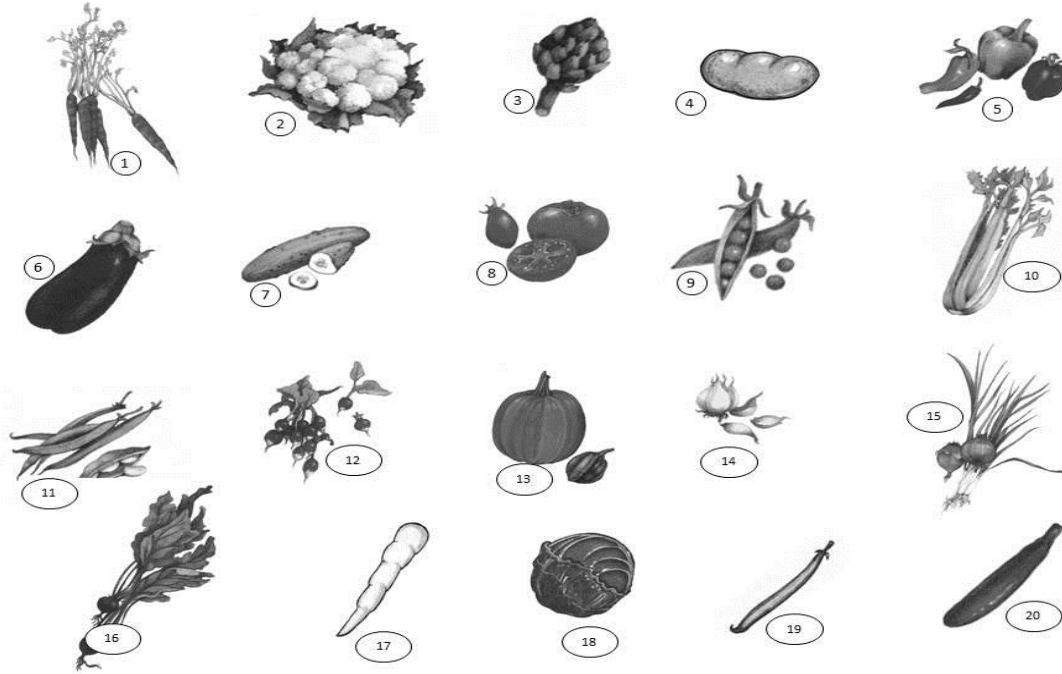
- shop for produce, meats, and spices

Fruits and Vegetables

At the Green Grocer's

3nd l-khDDar

عند الخضار



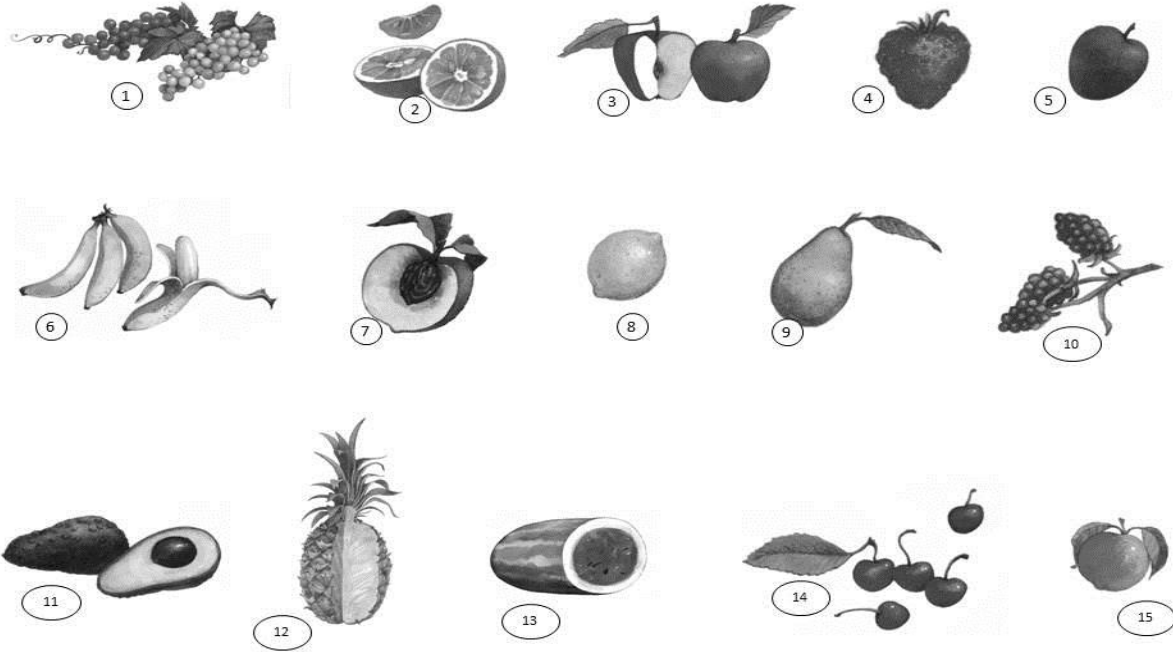
vegetables

l-khoDra

الخضرة

1. khizzu	خيزو	11. l-ful	القول
2. sh-shiflur	الشيفلور	12. l-fjl	الفجل
3. lquq	لقوق	13. l-gr3a	الكرعة
4. l-bTatTa	البطاطا	14. t-tuma	التومة
5. l-flfla	الفلفل	15. l-bSla	البصلة
6. d-dnjaj	الدنجال	16. l-barba	الباربا
7. lkhyar	لكحيار	17. l-lft	اللفت
8. maTisha	مطيشة	18. l-mkuwr	المكوز
9. j-jlbana	الجلبانية	19. l-lubya	اللوية
10. l-krafS	الكرافس	20. l-kurjiT	الكورجيط

Quince	s-sfrjl	السفرجل	Parsley	l-m3dnus	المعدنوس
Gourd	s-slawi	السلوي	Mint	n-n3na3	النعناع
Okra	l-mlukhiya	الملوخية	Absinth	sh-shiba	الشبية
Coriander	l-qSbur	القصبور	Verbena	l-lwiza	اللوية



fruit

l-fakiha

الفاكهة

1. l-3nb	العنب	9. n-ngaS	النكاص		
2. l-limun	الليمون	10. bo3wid	بوعويد		
3. t-tfa7	التفاح	11. t-tut	التوت		
4. l-friz	الفريز	12. lavoka	لافوكا		
5. l-brquq	البرقوق	13. lananaS	لاناناص		
6. l-banan	البنان	14. d-dlla7	الدلاح		
7. l-khukh	الخوخ	15. 7blmluk	حبلملوك		
8. l-7amD	الحامض	16. sh-shhdiya	الشهدية		
Pomegranate	r-rmman	الرمان	Japanese plums	l-mza7	المزاح
Apricots	l-msh mash	المشماش	kiwi	l-kiwi	الكويوي

Buying Produce

Units of Measurement

Scale	l-mizan	الميزان
Gram	gram	گرام
Kilogram	kilu	كيلو
¼ kilogram	rubu3 kilu	رُبُع كيلو
½ kilogram	nS kilu	نص كيلو
¾ kilogram	kilu lla rob	كيلو لآ روب
2 kilograms	juj kilu	جوج كيلو



Expressions

Give me a kilo of ...	3Tini kilu d ...	عطيني كيلو د ...
Weigh me ...	3br / wzn liya ...	عبر / وزن ليآ ...
Give me some ...	3Tini shwiya d ...	عطيني شوية د ...
More ... please	zidni ... 3afak	زيدني ... عفاك
How much is a kilo of ... ?	bsh7al kilu d ... ?	بشحال كيلو د ... ؟
What do you need?	shnu khSSk?	شنو خصك؟
What else?	shnu akhur?	شنو أحر؟
I need ...	khSSni ...	خصني ...
No, that's enough. Only 1 kilo, that's all!	lla baraka. ghir kilu, Safi!	لآ بازكا. غير كيلو، صافي!



Dialogue

shopping	t-tqdyā	التقديّة
Susan: Sba7 l-khir.		سوزان: صباح الخير.
l-khDDar: Sba7 l-khir. ash 7bb l-khaTr a lalla?		الخصّار: صباح الخير. أش حب خاطر أ لّلا؟
Susan: bghit juj kilu d khizzu, u kilu d maTisha u nS kilu d l-barba u khtar liya shi 7aja mzyana. 3br liya kilu u rb3 d l-bSla.		سوزان: بغيت جوج كيلو د خيزو، و كيلو د مطيشة و نص كيلو د الباربة و ختار ليّا شي حاجة مزيانة. عبر ليّا كيلو و رُبع د البصلة.
l-xḍḍar: Safi a lalla?		الخصّار: صافي أ لّلا؟
Susan: bsh7al t-tfa7?		سوزان: بشحال التفاح؟
l-xḍḍar: sTTash l drhm l l-kilu.		الخصّار: سطاتش ل درهم ل الكيلو.
Susan: wakha, 3br liya kilu lla rub. ah! nsit 3Tini shwiya d l-qSbur u l-m3dnus.		سوزان: وّخّا، عبر ليّا كيلو لآ روب. آه! نسيت عطيني شويّة د القصبور و المعدنوس.
l-xḍḍar: hani a lalla.		الخصّار: هاني أ لّلا.
Susan: bsh7al kulshi?		سوزان: بشحال كلشي؟
l-xḍḍar: 3ndk a lalla ts3 miya u sttin ryal.		الخصّار: عندك أ لّلا تسع مية و ستين ريال.
Susan: Sh7al mn drhm?		سوزان: شحال من درهم؟
l-xḍḍar: 48 drhm.		الخصّار: 48 درهم.
Susan: hak a sidi, lla y-3awn.		سوزان: هاك أ سيدي، الله يعاون.
l-xḍḍar: lla y-khlf a lalla.		الخصّار: الله يخلف أ لّلا.

1. fin Susan? .1. فين سوزان؟
2. shnu shrat Susan? .2. شنو شرات سوزان؟
3. sh7al shrat mn kul 7aja? .3. شحال شرات من كل حاجة؟
4. wesh shrat shi 7aja khora? .4. واش شرات شي حاجة خرى؟
5. sh7al khllSat? .5. شحال خلّصات؟

Spices and Meat

Spices

Spices	l-3Triya	العطرية	saffron	z-z3fran	الزعفران
Salt	l-m17a	الملحة	turmeric	l-khrqum	الخرقوم
black pepper	l-bzar	البزار	hot pepper	l-flfla	الفلفل
ginger	skinjbir	سكينجبير		l-7arra	الحارة
cumin	l-kamun	الكامون	red hot pepper	s-sudaniya	السودانية
cinnamon	l-qrfa	القرفة	cloves	l-qrnfl	القرنفل
oregano	z-z3tr	الزعتر	basil	l-7bq	الحبق
nutmeg	l-guza	الگوزة	paprika	t-t7mira	التحميرة

At the Butcher's

butcher	l-gzzar	الكَزَّار
meat	l-l7m	اللحم
lamb	l-ghnmi	الغنمي
beef	l-bgri	البغري
goat meat	l-m3zi	المعزي
liver	l-kbda	الكبد
ground meat	l-kfta	الكفتة
meat w/o bones	l-hbra	الهبرة
chicken	d-djaz	الدجاج



Exercise: You have guests for dinner and you want to serve them tea with cakes, then a tajine. List the items you need for preparing tea/cakes and a tajine and write your shopping list. Then, write a shopping list for an American dish.

Food and Drink

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- use the correct words and expressions concerning food and drink
- express likes and dislikes using (3jb) “to please”
- express necessity or obligation with (khss) “to need / to have to”
- use (bgha) “to want / to like” with the proper tense

Food and Drink

Food

food	l-makla	الماكلة	fish	l-7ut	الحوث
breakfast	l-ftur	الفطور	beans	l-lubya	اللوبية
lunch	l-ghda	الغدا	lentils	l-3ds	العدس
dinner	l-3sha	العشا	chick peas	l-7mmS	الحمص
tajine	T-Tajin	الطاجين	steamed pasta with cinnamon and sugar	s-sffa	السفة
salad	sh-shlaDa	الشلاضة	vermicelli	Sh-sh3riya	الشعرية
French fries	l-frit	الفريت	Moroccan soup	l-7rira	الحريرة
olives	z-zitun	الزيتون	vegetable soup	S-Subba	الصوية
bastila	l-bsTila	البسطيلة	rice	r-ruz	الروز
meat	l-l7m	اللحم	couscous	l-ksksu	الكسكسو
chicken	d-djaj	الدجاج	pizza	l-ppitza	البيتزا

At a Café

the waiter	l-garsun	الگارسون
black coffee	qhwa k7la	قهوة كحلة
coffee with milk	qhwa 7lib	قهوة حليب
half coffee, half milk	qhwa nS nS	قهوة نص نص
hot milk	7lib skhun	حليب سخون
weak coffee	qhwa khfifa	قهوة خفيفة
strong coffee	qhwa qas7a	قهوة قاسحة
coffee with a little milk	qhwa mhrrsa	قهوة مهرسة
orange juice	3aSir l-limun	عصير الليمون

apple & milk shake	3aSir t-tfa7	عصير التفاح
banana & milk shake	3aSir l-banan	عصير البنان
almond & milk shake	3aSir l-luz	عصير اللوز
pot of tea	brrad d atay	براد د أتاي
glass of tea	kas d atay	كاس د أتاي
... with mint	... b n-n3na3	... ب النعناع
Not very sweet.	ma-y-kun-sh 7lu bzzaf.	ما يكونش حلو بزّاف.
Some sugar, please.	shwiya d s-skkar, 3afak.	شوية د السكر، عفاك.
a glass of cold water	kas d l-ma bard.	كاس د الماء بارد.

At a Restaurant

the menu	l-menu	المينو
Please bring me ...	3afak jib liya ...	عفاك جيب ليّا ...
Do you have ... ?	wesh 3ndkum ... ?	واش عندكم ... ؟
What do you have?	shnu 3ndkum?	شنو عندكم؟
Is there any food without meat?	wesh kayna shi makla bla l7m?	واش كاينة شي مأكلة بلا لحم؟
I want a tajine without meat.	bghit Tajin bla l7m.	بغيت طاجين بلا لحم.
What do you have for dessert?	shnu 3ndkum f d-disir?	شنو عندكم ف الديسير؟
We want a table for (four people).	bghina wa7d T-Tbla dyal (rb3a d n-nas).	بغينا واحد الطبلية ديال (ربعة د الناس).
Outside	3la brra	على برّا
Inside	Ldakh1	لداخل
The bill, please.	l-7sab 3afak.	الحساب عفاك.
To your health.	b S-S7a.	ب الصحة.
To your health (response).	lla y-3Tik S-S7a.	الله يعطيك الصحة.
How do you like the food?	kif jatk l-makla?	كيف جاتك المأكلة؟
I have no complaints.	Ma 3ndi mangul.	ما عندي مانگول.
The food is delicious.	l-makla ldida / bnina.	المأكلة لديدة / بنينة.

Dialogue

Karla u Jason f r-ristora

كارلا و دجاسون ف الرستورة

l-garsun: t-fDDlu! mr7ba bikum.

الغارسون: تفضّلوا! مرحباً بكم.

Jason: shukran. wesh kayna shi
Tbla dyal juj d n-nas?دجاسون: شكراً. واش كايّنة شي طبلة ديال جوج د
الناس؟l-garsun: m3lum kayna. fin bghitu
t-glsu?

الغارسون: معلوم كايّنة. فين بغيتو تگلسو؟

Jason: bghina wa7d T-Tbla 7da
s-srjm.

دجاسون: بغينا واحد الطبلة حدا السرجم.

l-garsun: shnu bghitu t-aklu?

الغارسون: شنو بغيتو تاكلو؟

Karla: shnu 3ndkum?

كارلا: شنو عندكم؟

l-garsun: ha l-menu.

الغارسون: ها المينو.

Karla: ana bghit shlaDa u ksksu
b l-ghnmi.

كارلا: أنا بغيت شلاضة و كسكسو ب الغنمي.

l-garsun: wakha a lalla. u nta a
sidi?

الغارسون: وحا ألالا. و نت أسيدي؟

Jason: ana kan-akul ghir
l-khuDra. wesh kayna
shi makla bla l7m?دجاسون: أنا كناكل غير الخضرة. واش كايّنة شي
ماكلة بلا لحم؟

l-garsun: iyeh! kayna l-lubya.

الغارسون: إيه! كايّنة اللوبية.

Jason: wakha.jib liya shlaDa u
Tbsil d l-lubya.

دجاسون: وحا. جيب ليّنا شلاضة و طبسيل د اللوبية.

l-garsun: wesh bghitu t-shrbu shi
7aja?

الغارسون: واش بغيتو تشربو شي حاجة؟

Karla: ana bghit kuka barda.

كارلا: أنا بغيت كوكا باردة.

Jason: ana bghit ghir l-ma
3afak.

دجاسون: أنا بغيت غير الما عفاك.

Jason: l-7sab 3afak.

دجاسون: الحساب عفاك.

l-garsun: 60 drhm.

الغارسون: 60 درهم.

Jason: hak a sidi.

دجاسون: هاك أسيدي.

l-garsun: lla y-khlf.kif jatcum
l-makla?

الغارسون: الله يخلف. كيف جاتكم الماكلة؟

Karla/Jason: bnina! 3jbatna bzzaf.

كارلا و دجاسون: بنينة! عجباتنا بزاف.

l-garsun: b S-S7a u r-ra7a.

الغارسون: ب الصّحة و الراحة.

Karla/Jason: lla y-3Tik S-S7a.

كارلا و دجاسون: الله يعطيك الصّحة.

1. fin mshau Karla u Jason?

1. فين مشاو كارلا و دجاسون؟

2. shnu klau?

2. شنو كلاو؟

3. wesh shrbu shi 7aja? shnu shrbu?

3. واش شربو شي حاجة؟ شنو شربو؟

4. sh7al khlsu?

4. شحال خلصو؟

5. kif jathum l-makla?

5. كيف جاتهم الماكلة؟

The Reflexive verb “to please / to like”

In Darija, it is not common to say, literally, “I like something.” Rather, we use the construction, “Something pleases me.” In reality, this phrase would translate into the English “I like something,” but what is important is that you understand that the “person who likes” is actually the object of the sentence, and the “thing liked” is the subject. At first, it will seem backward; in fact, it is (from an English speaker’s perspective). In time you will use this construction naturally.

How to Conjugate “to please”

The verb “to please” is 3jb. It can be tricky to conjugate because, as we said, the subject of the verb is actually the object that is “liked,” and the object is the person who “likes.” Thus, if I want to say, “He likes them,” I literally need to say, “They please him.” Also, as a result of this, **the verb must always agree in gender and number with the subject, that is, the thing “liked.”** In the present tense, therefore, the conjugation of the verb can be outlined in the following manner:

Introduce Present Tense	Verb Root	For Plural Form Only	Object Pronouns
kay (masc. sing.) kat (fem. sing.) kay (masc/fem plur.)	3jb	u	ni
			k
			u / h
			ha
			na
			kum
			hum

Some examples:

It (masc. sing.) pleases me. (i.e. I like it.)	kay-3jbni	كيعجبني
It (fem. sing.) pleases me. (i.e. I like it.)	kat-3jbni	كتعجبني
They (masc. plur.) please me. (i.e. I like them.)	kay-3jbuni	كيعجبوني
They (fem. plur.) please me. (i.e. I like them.)	kay-3jbuni	كيعجبوني

Present Tense Examples

In the following examples, we use the translation “to like.” The literal translation would be “to please.”

3jb with masculine singular subject

I like couscous.	kay-3jbni ksksu.	كيعجبني كسكسو.
I like chocolate.	kay-3jbni sh-shklaṭ.	كيعجبني الشكلاط.
She likes tea.	kay-3jbha atay.	كيعجبها أتاي.
We like Morocco.	kay-3jbna l-mghrib.	كيعجبنا المغرب.
He likes tajines.	kay-3jbu T-Tajin.	كيعجبو الطاجين.

3jb with feminine singular subject

I like salad.	kat-3jbni sh-shlaḍa.	كتعجبني الشلاضة.
Do you like coffee?	wesh kat-3jbk l-qhwa?	واش كتعجبك القهوة؟
She does not like beer.	ma-kat-3jbha-sh l-birra.	ما كتعجبهاش البيرا.

3jb with masculine/feminine plural subject

I like the people of Morocco.	kay-3jbuni n-nas d l-mghrib.	كيعجبوني الناس د المغرب.
He likes books.	kay-3jbuh l-ktub.	كيعجبه الكتب.
Do you (plur.) like kids?	wesh kay-3jbukum d-drari?	واش كيعجبوكم الدراري؟
We don't like them.	ma-kay-3jbuna-sh.	ما كيعجبوناش.

Past Tense Examples

The verb **عجب** can also be used in the past tense, as in "I liked it" or "It pleased me." It is conjugated like all regular verbs in the past tense.

3jb with masculine singular subject

I liked dinner.	3jbni l-3sha.	عجبني العشا.
He liked mint tea.	3jbu atay b n-n3na3.	عجبو أتاي ب النعناع.
She didn't like "fat bread."	ma-3jbha-sh khubz sh- sh7ma.	ما عجبهاش خُبز الشحمة.
Did you like the chicken?	wesh 3j bk d-dja j?	واش عجبك الدجاج؟

3jb with feminine singular subject

I liked the soup.	3jbatni l-7rira.	عجباتني الحريرة.
He didn't like the salad.	ma-3jbatu-sh sh-shlaDa.	ما عجباتوش الشلاضة.
Did you like the old medina?	Wesh 3jbatk l-mdina l-qdima?	واش عجباتك المدينة القديمة؟

3jb with masculine/feminine plural subject

I liked the people of my village.	3jbuni n-nas dyal d-duwar dyali.	عجبوني الناس ديال الدوار ديالي.
Did you like these books?	wesh 3jbuk had l-ktub?	واش عجبوك هَد الكتب؟
She didn't like the colors.	ma-3jbuha-sh l-luwan.	ما عجبوهاش اللوان.

Followed by Another Verb 3jb can be followed by another verb. The second verb is always conjugated in the present, according to the same rule that you already learned regarding verbs following other verbs (see page 68). Remember that for the second verb, therefore, we remove the ka (كَ) to place it after 3jb.

I like to sleep after lunch.	Kay-3jbni n-n3s mura l-ghda.	كيعجبني ننعس مورا الغدا.
He likes to play soccer.	kay-3jbu y-l3b l-kura.	كيعجبهو يلعب الكرة.
She doesn't like to wake up early.	ma-kay-3jbha-sh t-fiq bkri.	ما كيعجبهاش تفيق بكري.
Do you like to run early in the morning?	wesh kay-3j bk t-jri S-Sba7 bkri?	واش كيعجبك تجري الصباح بكري؟

What do you like to do on the weekend?

shnu kay-3jbnk t-dir f l-weekend?








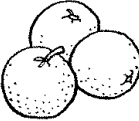

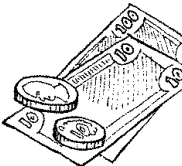



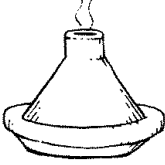
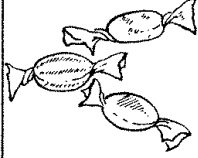



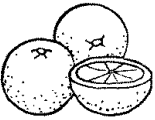
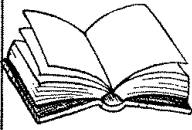
شنو كيعجبك تدير ف الوبكاند؟

Exercise: Make correct sentences using **عزب**.

	kat-3jbnk		dyalk?	ديالك؟		كتعجبك	
wesh	kat-3jbu	l-khdma	dyalu?	ديالو؟	الخدمة	كتعجبو	واش
	kat-3jbha		dyalha?	ديالها؟		كتعجبها	

	kat-3jbni		bzzaf.	بزاف.		كتعجبني	
iyeh	kat-3jbu		shwiya.	شوية.		كتعجبو	إيه
	kat-3jbha					كتعجبها	

Exercise: Make as many sentences (affirmative and negative) as you can with **عزب** using these pictures.

Suzy					
Ahmed					
Ronny & Nancy					
Aicha					

Moroccan Wisdom: ما تشريش

الحوت ف قاع البحر.

ma-tshri-sh l-7ut f qa3 l-b7r.

The Verb “to need, to have to, must, should”

The verb (**khSS**) (خَصَّ) translates into all of the following in English: “to need” or “to have to” or “must” or “should.” It is conjugated by adding the object pronouns (see page 54) to the end of the verb. You do not normally conjugate it like a present tense verb; that is, you do not add **kay** or **kat** before the verb. Like other verbs, however, (**khSS**) may be followed by a second verb which is conjugated in the present tense, but without the prefix **ka** (see page 68). Some examples:

I have to learn Arabic well.	khSSni n-t3llm l-3rbiya mzyan.	خَصَّنِي نَتَعَلَّم الْعَرَبِيَّةَ مَزْيَان.
You should be on time.	khSSk t-ji f l-wqt.	خَصَّنِكَ تَجِي ف الْوَقْت.
You shouldn't stay up late.	ma-khSSk-sh t-s-hr.	مَا خَصَّنَكَش تَسَهْر.
I have to go.	khSSni n-mshi.	خَصَّنِي نَمْشِي.

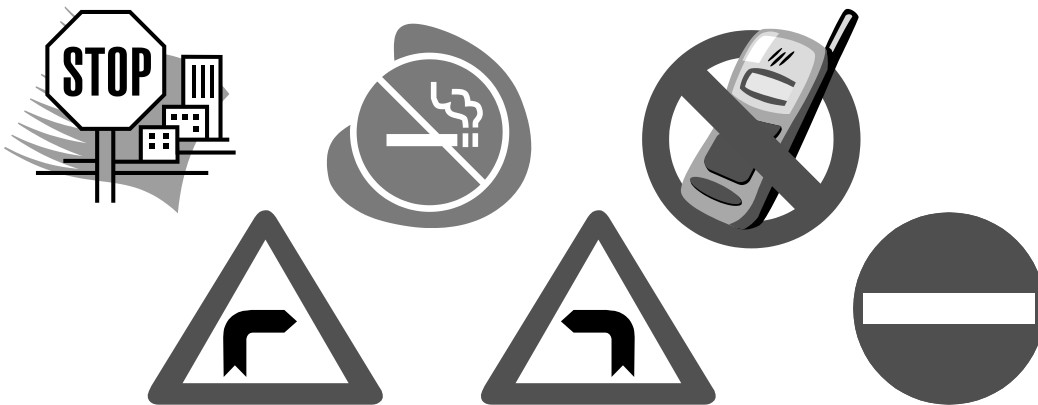
The meaning in the above examples depends largely on the context. However, when **xSS** is followed by a noun, it only means “to need.” Some examples:

I need cigarettes.	khSSni l-garru.	خَصَّنِي الْكَازُو.
She needs a notebook.	khSS-ha dftar.	خَصَّنَهَا دَفْتَر.

The past tense of **khSS** is formed by adding the verb **kan** before it. You do not conjugate **kan** if **khSS** is followed by another verb. If **khSS** is followed by a noun, however, **kan** must agree in gender and number with that noun. Examples:

I had to study yesterday.	kan khSSni n-qra l-bar7.	كَان خَصَّنِي نَقْرَى الْبَارِح.
I needed a book.	kan khSSni ktab.	كَان خَصَّنَاتِي كِتَاب.
I needed a ticket.	kant khSSatni wrqa.	كَانَتْ خَصَّنِي وَرْقَة.
I needed books.	kanu khSSuni ktub.	كَانُوا خَصَّنُونِي كِتُوب.

Exercise: Write the expressions that go along with these signs using the verb **khSS**.



Exercise: Answer the following question in Moroccan Arabic.

shnu khSSk bash t-kun mutaTawwi3
naj7?

شْنُو خَصَّنَكَ بَاش تَكُون مُتَطَوِّع نَاجِح؟

The Verb “to want, to like”

The verb **bgħa** translates into the English “to want” and “to like.” When conjugated in the past tense, the verb expresses “to want,” but with a *present tense meaning* (see page 35). When conjugated in the present tense, the verb expresses “to like,” also with a present tense meaning. An example:

I like mint tea. kan-bghi atay b n-n3na3. كنبغي أتاى ب النعناع.

When the verb is used with object pronouns (see page 54) in the present tense, it means “to love” or “to like” someone. Examples:

I love you / I like you. kan-bghik. كنبغيك.

I love him / I like him. kan-bghih. كنبغيه.

I love her / I like her. kan-bghiha. كنبغيها.

When this verb is followed by another verb, the second verb is always conjugated in the present tense without the prefix **ka** (see page 68). Some examples:

I like to drink coffee in the morning. kan-bghi n-shrb l-qhwa f S-Sba7. كنبغي نشرب القهوة ف الصباح.

He likes to read at night. kay-bghi y-qra b l-lil. كييغى يقرى ب الليل.

Because the past tense of **bgħa** expresses a *present tense meaning* of “to want,” to express a *past tense meaning* of “to want,” you must first use a past tense conjugated form of the verb **kan**, followed by the past tense form of **bgħa**. Examples:

I wanted to leave early. knt bghit n-khrj bkri. كنت بغيت نخرج بكري.

She wanted to tell him something. kant bghat t-gul lih shi 7aja. كانت بغات تگول ليه شي حاجة.

Exercise: For each meal, write at least three sentences in which you express Moroccan food you like or dislike for breakfast, lunch, and dinner.

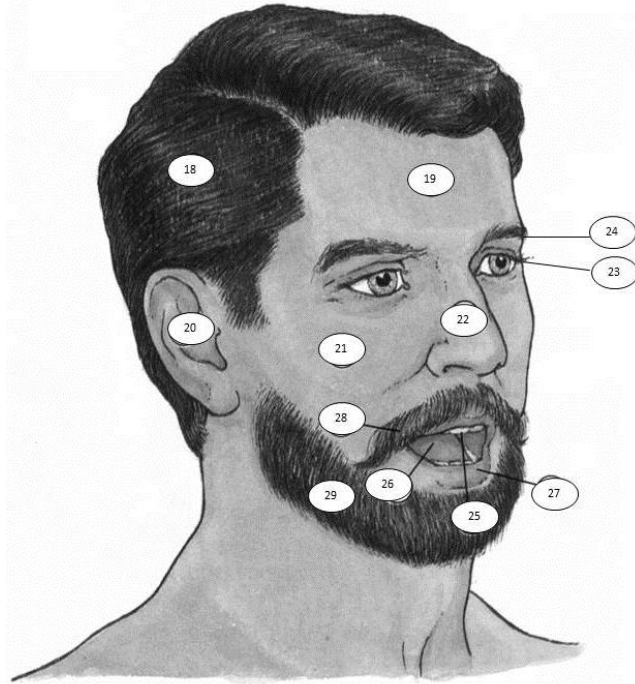
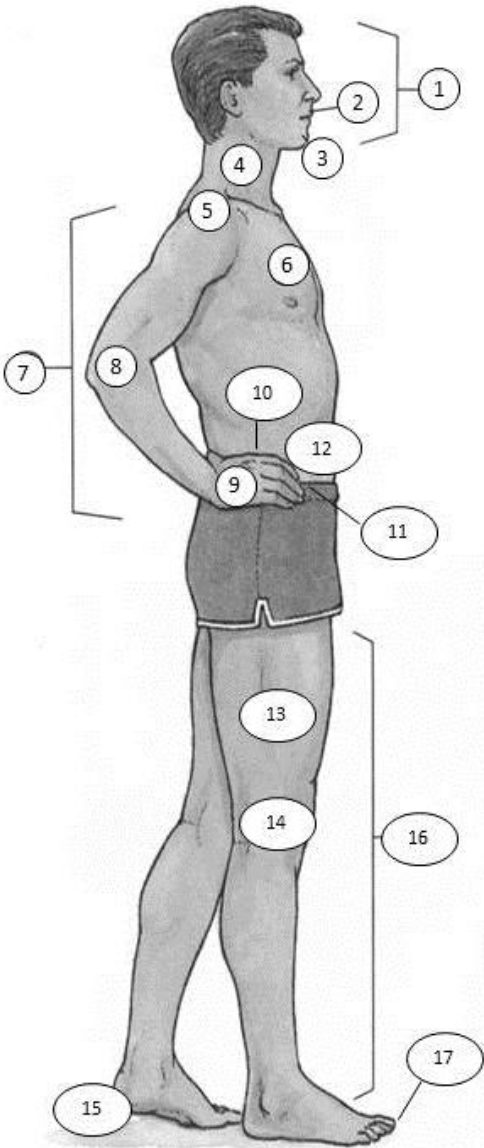
l-fTur الفطور	l-ghda الغدا	l-3sha العشا
1. kan-bghi l-biD f l-fTur	1.	1.
2.	2.	2.
3.	3.	3.

Medical & Body

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- describe, in Darija, body parts and common illnesses

Body Parts



1. wjh	وجه	16. rjl	رجل	
2. fmm	فم	17. Sb3	صبع	
3. l7ya	لحية	18. sh3r	شعر	
4. 3nq	عنق	19. jbha	جبهة	
5. ktf	كتف	20. wdn	ودن	
6. Sdr	صدر	21. 7nk	حنك	
7. dra3	دراع	22. nif	نيف	
8. mrfq	مرفق	23. 3in	عين	
9. ydd	يد	24. 7jban	حجبان	
10. Sb3	صبع	25. snan	سنان	
11. Dfr	ضفر	26. lsan	لسان	
12. krsh	كرش	27. shnayf	شنايف	
13. fkhd	فخد	28. mustash	موسطاش	
14. rkba	ركبة	29. l7ya	لحية	
15. gdm	كدم	Breast	bzzula	بزولة

Health Problems

What's wrong with you?	shnu 3ndk?	شنو عندك؟
What's the matter?	malek?	مالك؟
What ails you?	bash mriD?	باش مريض؟
What aches?	shnu kay-Drk?	شنو كيضرك؟
I have a fever	fiya s-skhana.	فيّ السخانة.
I have a cold.	fiya r-rwa7 / Drbni l-brd.	فيّ رواح / ضرني البرد.
I have a sore throat.	fiya l-7laqm.	فيّ الحلاقم.
I'm constipated.	3ndi l-qbt / krshi qas7a.	عندي القبط / كرشي قاسحة.
I'm allergic to...	3ndi l-7asasiya d . . .	عندي الحساسية د . . .
	. . . kay-dir/kat-dir liya l-7asasiya.	. . . كيدير/كتدير ليّ الحساسية.
I have a headache.	kay-Drni rasi.	كيضرني راسي.
My ear aches.	kat-Drni wdni.	كتضرني ودي.
I feel dizzy.	kan-7ss b d-dukha.	كنحس ب الدوخة.
I'm injured.	tjr7t.	تجرحت.
I'm burnt.	t7rqt.	تحرقت.
I have a toothache.	Kat-Drni wahd D-Drsa.	كتضرني واحد الضرسة.
My ... hurts.	kay-Drni . . .	كيضرني ...
I vomit / throw up.	kan-tqiya.	كنتقيّا.
I need to see a doctor.	khSSni n-shuf T-Tbib.	خصني نشوف الطبيب.



Dialogue

Latifa: malek, yak labas?

Amy: kat-Drni krshi.

Latifa: wesh fik luj3 bzzaf?

Amy: ay, bzzaf!

Latifa: Sbri shwya, ghadi n-Tbkh lik wa7d l-kas d z-z3tr, dqqa bbTla!

Amy: lla lla 3afak, ma-ymkn-sh liya n-shrb l-3shub.

Latifa: wakha, kifash ymkn liya n-3awnk?

Amy: ttaSli 3afak b had r-raqm d hayAat s-salam bash y-3iyTu 3liya.

Latifa: hiya l-luwla, ma-y-kun bas.

Amy: lahla y-wrrik shi bas.

أطيفة: مالك، ياك لآباس؟

أيمي: كتنضرنى كرشى.

أطيفة: واش فيك لوجع بزآف؟

أيمي: آى، بزآف!

أطيفة: صبرى شوية، غادي نطبخ ليك واحد الكاس د الزعتر، دقة بطلا!

أيمي: لآ عفاك، ما يمكنش ليآ نشرب العشوب.

أطيفة: وحا، كيفاش يمكن ليآ نعاونك؟

أيمي: نصلى عفاك ب حد الرقم د هيئة السلام باش يعطو علية.

أطيفة: هي اللولة، ما يكون باس.

أيمي: لهلا يوزيك شي باس.

1. bash mriDa Amy?

1. باش مريضة أيمي؟

2. wesh 3Tatha Latifa shi dwa?

2. واش عطاتها لطيفة شي دوا؟

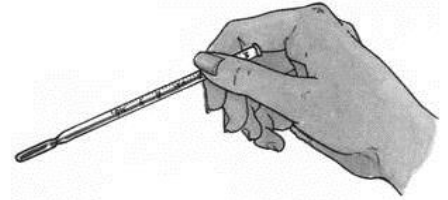
3. 3lash ma-bghat-sh Amy t-shrb l-3shub?

3. علاش ما بغاتش أيمي تشرب العشوب؟

4. wesh mshat Amy 3nd T-Tbib? 3lash?

4. واش مشات أيمي عند الطبيب؟ علاش؟

Exercise: What might you say if you were the person in each picture?



Site Visit Expressions

Here are some useful expressions you may need during your site visit.

My name is ... I am a volunteer with Peace Corps.	smiti ... ana mutaTawwi3 m3a hayAat s-salam.	سميتي ... أنا مُتطوِّع مع هيئة السلام.
I will be working here for two years at ...	ghadi n-khdm hna 3amayn f ...	غادي نخدم هنا عامين ف ...
I'm going to spend two days with you (to host family).	ghadi n-gls m3akum yumayn.	غادي نجلس معكم يومين.
Where is the youth center?	fin kayna Dar sh-shbab?	فين كايبة دار الشباب؟
Where is the hospital / delegation?	fin kayn S-SbiTar / l-mndubiya?	فين كايين الصبيطار / المندوبية؟
What is the name of the chief doctor?	shnu smit l-midsan shef 3afak?	شنو سمية المدسان شاف عفاك؟
Where is the agriculture office?	fin kayn mktb l-fila7a 3afak?	فين كايين مكتب الفلاحة عفاك؟
Where is the water and forest office?	3afak, fin kayn mktb l-miyah u l-ghabat?	عفاك. فين كايين مكتب المياه و الغابات؟
Where is the "handicraft center"?	fin kayna lartizana / S-Sina3a t-tqlidiya 3afak?	فين كايبة لرتيزانا / الصناعة التقليدية عفاك؟
Where is the post office?	3afak, fin kayna l-bosTa?	عفاك. فين كايبة البوسطة؟
Please, I want to open a post box.	lla y-khllik, bghit n-ft7 bwaT posTal.	الله يخليك، بغيت نفتح بواط بوسطال.
What do I have to do?	shnu khSSni n-dir?	شنو خصني ندير؟
How much do I have to pay (a year)?	Sh7al khSSni n-khls (l l-3am)?	شحال خصني نخلص (ل العام)؟
Where is the bank, please?	fin kayna l-banka 3afak? (l-bnk sh-sh3bi)	فين كايبة البنكة عفاك؟ (البنك الشعبي)
I want to open a bank account.	bghit n-ft7 kontT bonkir.	بغيت نفتح كونط بونكير.
Where is the Gendarme / police station, please?	fin j-jondarm / l-kumisariya, 3afak?	فين الجندارم / الكومسارية، عفاك؟
Can you please give me your phone number, please? (at Gendarme / police station)	wesh ymkn lik t3Tini rqm t-tilifun dyalkum, 3afak?	واش يمكن ليك تعطيني رقم التلفون ديالكم، عفاك؟
I want to get a "cart de sejour."	bghit n-Sawb la-karT d sijur.	بغيت نصابو لكارط د سيجور.
Is there a pharmacy here?	wesh kayn shi frmasyan hna?	واش كايين شي فرمسيان هنا؟
Is there a teleboutique here?	wesh kayn shi tilibutik hna?	واش كايين شي تليبوتيك هنا؟
Do you sell cell phone cards?	wesh kat-bi3 la-karT d	واش كتبيع لكارط د لهورطابل؟

	l-porTabl?	
Which service is available here: Meditel or Maroc Telecom?	wesh kayna Meditel wlla Maroc Telecom?	واش كاينة مديتل ولاً ماروك تليكوم؟
Is there cell phone reception / coverage?	wesh kayn r-rizo?	واش كاين الريزو؟
Is there CTM (the bus company)?	wesh kayn s-satyam?	واش كاين السّتيام؟
What day/time is transportation available?	ashmn nhar/wqt kay-kun l-mrkub?	أشمن نهار/وقت كيكون المركوب؟
Is there a cyber café here?	wesh kayna l-anternet hna?	واش كاينة لانترنت هنا؟
How far is it from here?	sh7al b3ida mn hna?	شحال بعيدة من هنا؟
Which day is the souk?	ashmn nhar kay-kun s-suq?	أشمن نهار كيكون السوق؟
Is there any association here?	wesh kayna shi jm3iya hna?	واش كاينة شي جمعية هنا؟

Ask your LCF for any other words or expressions you think you may need for site visit.

Moroccan Wisdom: نقطة ب نقطة

كيحمل الواد.



nqTa b nqTa kay-7ml l-wad.

Drop by drop the river rises.

Travel

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- describe future activities
- identify means of transportation and use appropriate expressions for travel

Future Tense

Depending upon where you are in Morocco, people may form the future tense differently. Everyone in Morocco, however, should understand you regardless of which way you form the future tense.

Forming the Future Tense

To form the future tense, take the present tense form, drop the prefix **ka**, and add **ghadi**. Thus:

"to travel"	safr	سافر
I will travel	ghadi n-safr	غادي نساfr
you will travel (masc. sing.)	ghadi t-safr	غادي تسافر
you will travel (fem. sing.)	ghadi t-safri	غادي تسافري
he will travel	ghadi y-safr	غادي يسافر
she will travel	ghadi t-safr	غادي تسافر
we will travel	ghadi n-safru	غادي نساfr
you will travel (plur.)	ghadi t-safru	غادي تسافر
they will travel	ghadi y-safru	غادي يسافر

In some places, **ghadi** is also used with a feminine form, **ghadya**, and a plural form, **ghadyin**. In this case, the future tense would be as follows:

"to travel"	Safr	سافر
I will travel (masc.)	ghadi n-safr	غادي نساfr
I will travel (fem.)	ghadya n-safr	غادية نساfr
you will travel (masc. sing.)	ghadi t-safr	غادي تسافر
you will travel (fem. sing.)	ghadya t-safri	غادية تسافري
he will travel	ghadi y-safr	غادي يسافر
she will travel	ghadya t-safr	غادية تسافر
we will travel	ghadyin n-safru	غاديين نساfr
you will travel (plur.)	ghadyin t-safru	غاديين تسافر
they will travel	ghadyin y-safru	غاديين يسافر

Sometimes, **ghadi** is contracted to **ga**. The future tense in this case:

“to travel”	safr	سافر
I will travel	ghan-safr	غَنسافر
you will travel (masc. sing.)	ghat-safr	غَتسافر
you will travel (fem. sing.)	ghat-safri	غَتسافري
he will travel	ghay-safr	غَيسافر
she will travel	ghat-safr	غَتسافر
we will travel	ghan-safru	غَنسافرو
you will travel (plur.)	ghat-safru	غَتسافرو
they will travel	ghay-safru	غَيسافرو

Negation of the Future Tense

To form the negative of the future tense, add (**ma . . . sh**) (ما ... ش) to **ghadi**, **ghadya**, or **ghadyin**.

Will you travel? wesh ghadi t-safr? واش غادي تسافر؟

No, I will not travel. lla, **ma-ghadi-sh** n-safr. لا، ما غاديش تسافر.

To express “will never,” we do not use the future tense, but rather **ma 3mmr** (ما عمّر) and the present tense of a verb without the prefix **ka**.

I will never smoke. ma 3mmri n-kmi. ما عمّري نكمي.

We will never travel at night. ma 3mmrna n-safru b
l-lil. ما عمّرنا نساferو ب الليل.

To express “not yet” when speaking about the future, use **mazal ma** (مازال ما) or **baqi ma** (باقي ما) with the future tense.

We will not go to bed yet. mazal ma ghadyin n-n3su. مازال ما غاديين نَعسو.

I will not get married yet. baqi ma ghadi n-tzuwj. باقي ما غادي ننزوّج.

For the remainder of the book, all of the different forms of the future tense will be used in order for you to become familiar with all of them.

Using the Participle *ghadi* to Mean “Going”

In English, we have two ways of expressing the future.

I will speak to him tomorrow.

I am going to speak to him tomorrow.

Both of these ways of expressing the future are expressed by the future tense in Moroccan Arabic. In the following examples, therefore, both English translations can be given for the Arabic expressions.

What will I wear?	shnu ghadi n-lbs?	شنو غادي نلبس؟
What am I going to wear?		
I will sleep.	ghadi n-n3s.	غادي نَعس.
I am going to sleep.		

When the word (*ghadi*) is preceded by the conjugated past tense of the verb *kan*, “to be,” it indicates a **past intention** or a **past future**. Some examples:

He was going to travel to America, but he didn't have a visa. (i.e. he had intended...)	kan ghadi y-safr l mirikan welakin ma-kant-sh 3ndu l-viza.	كان غادي يسافر ل مريكان وَلَكِنْ ما كانتش عندو الفيزا.
She was going to marry last year. (i.e. she had planned...)	kant ghadya t-tzuwj l-3am l-li fat.	كانت غادية تتزوّج العام اللي فات.

The use of (*ghadi*) to indicate future or past future should be distinguished from its use as a participle to indicating that someone is literally “going” somewhere at the present moment (or “was going” at a past moment). In other words, besides its role as an “auxiliary verb” to indicate future, *ghadi* also acts as the active participle of the verb (*msha*), “to go.” Thus, *msha* is used only to express a **habitual action** when it is conjugated in the **present tense**. To express a **current action**, the participle *ghadi* is used.

I go to souk on Tuesdays. (habitual)	kan-mshi l s-suq nhar t-tlat.	كَنَمشي ل السوق نهار الثلاثاء.
I am going to souk. (now)	ana ghadi l s-suq.	أنا غادي ل السوق.
Where do you go every weekend? (habitual)	fin kat-mshi kul weekend?	فين كَنَمشي كُل ويكاند؟
Where are you going? (now)	fin ghadi?	فين غادي؟

This idea of a current, progressive action may also be expressed in the past, and should be distinguished, again, from the idea of past intention or past future that was discussed above.

He was going to travel to America, but he didn't have a visa. (past intention)	kan ghadi y-safr l mirikan welakin ma-kant-sh 3ndu l-viza.	كان غادي يسافر ل مريكان وَلَكِنْ ما كانتش عندو الفيزا.
He was going to souk when he saw his friend. (past progressive action)	kan ghadi l s-suq mlli shaf Sa7bu.	كان غادي ل السوق مَلّي شاف صاحبو.
I was not going to lie to you! (negative past intention)	ma-knt-sh ghadi n-kdb 3lik!	ما كنتش غادي نكذب عليك!
I was not going to souk! (negative past progressive action)	ma-knt-sh ghadi l s-suq!	ما كنتش غادي ل السوق!

Time Expressions

tomorrow	ghdda	غداً
day after tomorrow	b3d ghdda	بعد غداً
tomorrow morning	ghdda f S-Sba7	غداً ف الصباح
tomorrow afternoon/evening	ghdda f l-3shiya	غداً ف العشيّة
next Saturday	s-sbt j-jay / l-maji	السبت الجاي / الماجي
next week	s-simana j-jaya / l-majya	السيمانية الجاية / الماجية
next month	sh-sh-hr j-jay / l-maji	الشهر الجاي / الماجي
next year	l-3am j-jay / l-maji	العام الجاي / الماجي
next summer	S-Sif j-jay / l-maji	الصيف الجاي / الماجي
in a week / month / year	mn hna simana / sh-hr / 3am	من هنا سيمانة / شهر / عام
one day / some day	wa7d nhar / shi nhar	واحد نهار / شي نهار
after lunch / dinner	mn b3d l-ghda / l-3sha	من بعد الغدا / العشا

Some examples of the future tense using time expressions:

Are you going to go to the cinema in the evening?	wesh ghadi t-mshi l s-sinema f l-3shiya?	واش غادي تمشي ل السينما ف العشيّة؟
No, I'm not going to go. I'm going to sleep a little bit.	lla, ma-ghadi-sh n-mshi. ghadi n-n3s shwiya.	لا، ما غاديش نمشي. غادي نّعس شويّة.
After dinner, I'll read my book.	mn b3d l-3sha, ghadi n-qra l-ktab dyali.	من بعد العشا، غادي نقرى الكتاب ديالي.
Someday, I (fem.) will speak Arabic well.	shi nhar, ghadya n-tkllm l-3rbiya mzyan.	شي نهار، غادية نتكلم العربية مزيان.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the future tense.

Zahra: fuqash (naD) ghdda?	زهرة: فوقاش (ناض) غداً؟
Chad: (faq) f 7:00.	تشاد: (فاق) ف 7:00.
Zahra: shnu (dar) mn b3d?	زهرة: شنو (دار) من بعد؟
Chad: (fTr) u (khrj).	تشاد: (فطر) و (خرج).
Zahra: fin (msha) mn b3d?	زهرة: فين (مشى) من بعد؟
Chad: (msha) l l-khdma dyali f 12:00. (tghdda) m3a Sa7bi Tom f mT3m s-salam. mn b3d (rj3) l D-Dar. f 3:00 shwiya l-3rbiya m3a l-ustad dyali.	تشاد: (مشى) ل الخدمة ديالي ف 12:00. (تغدى) مع صاحبي طوم ف مطعم السلام. من بعد (رجع) ل الدار. ف 3:00 شويّة العربية مع الأستاذ ديالي.
Zahra: wesh (ja) (t3sh-sha) m3ana ghdda inshallah?	زهرة: واش (جا) (تعشى) معنا غداً إنشأ الله؟

Chad: wakha! n-shufkum ghdda
inshallah.

تشاد: وَحَا! نشوفكُم غَدَا إِنْشَا اللهُ.

Dialogue

Mohamed: fuqash ghadya t-mshi l l-7fla?	محمد: فوقاش غادية تمشي ل الحفلة؟
Karla: ltnin f t-tmnya u nS.	كارلا: لنتين ف التمنية و نص.
Mohamed: ashmn wqt ghadya t-tlaqay l-ustad dyalk?	محمد: أشمن وقت غادية تلاقاي الأستاذ ديالك؟
Karla: t-tlat f j-juj u tulut.	كارلا: التلات ف الجوج و تُلُت.
Mohamed: fuqash ghadya t-shufi l-film?	محمد: فوقاش غادية تشوفي الفيلم؟
Karla: larb3 f t-ts3ud u rb3.	كارلا: لاربع ف التسعود و ربع.
Mohamed: fuqash ghadya t-l3bi t-tinis?	محمد: فوقاش غادية تلعبني التينيس؟
Karla: l-khmis f r-rb3a lla rub.	كارلا: الخميس ف الربعة لآ روب.
Mohamed: imta ghadya t-shufi T-Tbib?	محمد: إمتى غادية تشوفي الطبيب؟
Karla: j-jm3a f l-7Dash nishan.	كارلا: الجمعة ف الحضاش نيشان.
Mohamed: imta ghadya t-tqday?	محمد: إمتى غادية نقداي؟
Karla: s-sbt f l-khmsa ql khmsa.	كارلا: السبت ف الخمسة قل خمسة.
Mohamed: ashmn wqt ghadi y-khrj t-tran fash ghadya t-rkbi?	محمد: أشمن وقت غادي يخرج التران فاش غادية تركبي؟
Karla: l-7dd f l-3shra ql qSmayn.	كارلا: الحدّ ف العشرة قل قصمين.

Exercise: Read the dialogue again quickly and write down Karla's plan for the week (write down the times using numbers, not words). Then, write your own schedule for the upcoming week. What will you be doing each day? At what time?

Travel

General Travel Information

Public transport in Morocco is both inexpensive and easy to use. Between major cities, trains are the quickest and most comfortable means of travel, although they can be crowded at certain times of year. Buses are the cheapest choice and can vary in terms of speed and comfort.

Traveling Between Cities

CTM: This is the national bus line, very comfortable, on schedule, seats are reserved and can be purchased in advance in most places. Unaccompanied baggage can be sent via CTM.

Souk buses: In each large town there is a bus station, such as El-Qamra in Rabat. One can buy a ticket one day in advance and fares are set. Sometimes the ticket is for a reserved seat, other times it is for whatever seat is open when the bus goes through town. A ticket does not necessarily mean there is a real seat either. Sometimes there are additional places set-up in the aisle. You have to bargain for the price you pay for your luggage if this gets stored on top of the bus. The price depends upon the size of the piece. It is advisable to carry smaller pieces of luggage you can store in the bus itself. Souk buses

do not always leave or arrive on time. They may stop in the middle of nowhere. They may also stop in towns along the way looking for additional passengers.

Train: There are two classes: first and second. The price of any train car with air conditioning will be higher. Sometimes there are schedule changes, but no available printed timetables. Check to be sure that the time you wish to travel is still accurate. Train tickets can be bought in advance, and this is the only form of local transportation on which you can buy a round-trip ticket.

Grand taxis: This is for travel between large towns and cities. They carry 6 passengers and since the fare is per seat, if you want you can pay for empty seats so that the taxi leaves earlier. Ask the other passengers in the car what the regular fare should be, do not ask the driver first. If you want to take the entire taxi for yourself, ask for a taxi “coursa.” Baggage does not cost extra in a taxi.

Pick-up truck (camio): In some areas where no public transportation is available, people use their personal trucks to carry supplies to their douars, they also take passengers at a rate that they determine themselves.

Airport transportation: There are airport buses and trains which run from Rabat Ville to the Casablanca airport. There are also airport buses which connect the airport to Casablanca but from Rabat/Sale airport there are only taxis.

Travel Within Cities

Petit taxis: Every city has petit taxis which can carry up to three passengers. The fare is calculated by meter. When you get in the taxi, ask that the meter be turned on. If there is no meter, or if it does not work, ask the price before you begin. Since the taxi can take 3 passengers, if you are the only one getting in, he can pick up other passengers. If you are the second or third person entering the taxi, ask the price for your trip. At night (usually by 8 pm) until sunrise, the fare is 50% more than the daytime fare.

Chariots: In very small villages, the chariots are used to get people to the weekly souk or to towns on the main road, where larger transportation is available for farther distances.

Travel Expressions

taxi	T-Taxi	الطاكسي
Where is the taxi stand?	fin blaSa d T-Taxiyat?	فين بلاصة د الطاكسيات؟
Please take me to...	wSSl ni 3afak l...	وصلني عفاك ل...
I want to go to this address.	bghit n-mshi l had l-3unwan.	بغيت نمشي ل هـد العنوان.
Please wait a minute for me.	tsnnani 3afak shwiya.	تسناني عفاك شوية.
How much, please?	sh7al 3afak?	شحال عفاك؟
Turn on the meter, please.	khddm l-kuntur 3afak.	خدّم الكنتور عفاك.
Stop here, please.	wqf hna 3afak.	وقف هنا عفاك.
small taxi (petit taxi, inside city)	Taxi Sghir	طاكسي صغير
large taxi (grand taxi, b/w cities)	Taxi kbir	طاكسي كبير
Is there a seat to ...	wesh kayna shi blaSa l...	واش كايينة شي بلاصة ل...
Yes, there is.	iyeh, kayna.	إيه، كايينة.
How many seats are reserved so far?	sh7al mn blaSa kayna deba?	شحال من بلاصة كايينة دبا؟

Four and you are the fifth.	rb3a u nti l-khamsa.	ربعة و نتِ الخامسة.
I want to pay for 2 seats.	bghit n-khlis juj blayS.	بغيت نخلص جوج بلايص.
taxi driver	mul Taxi	مول طاكسي
taxi driver	sh-shifur d Taxi	الشيفور د طاكسي
baggage	l-bagaj	الباكاج
trunk	l-kufr	الكوفر
city bus	T-Tobis	الطوبيس
city bus depot / stop	ma7TTat T-Tobisat	مَحطّة الطوبيسات
Where does bus #... stop?	fin kay-wqf T-Tobis rqm...?	فين كيوقف الطوبيس رقم...؟
Does bus #... stop here?	wesh kay-wqf T-Tobis rqm... hna?	واش كيوقف الطوبيس رقم... هنا؟
Does this bus go by ... ?	wesh had T-Tobis kay-duz 3la...?	واش هَد الطوبيس كيدوز على...؟
Which bus do I need to take if I want to go to ... ?	ashmn Tobis khSSni n-akhud ila bghit n- mshi l...?	أشمن طوبيس خصني ناخذ إلا بغيت نمشي ل...؟
Can you stop here?	wesh ymkn lik t-wqf hna?	واش يمكن ليك توقف هنا؟
last stop / terminus	t-tirminus	التيرمينوس
driver	sh-shifur	الشيفور
ticket taker	r-rusuvur	الروسوفور
bus (between cities)	l-kar	الكار
bus station	ma7TTat l-kiran	مَحطّة الكيران
Which bus is going to ... ?	ashmn kar ghadi l...?	أشمن كار غادي ل...؟
When does the bus leave to ... ?	fuqash kay-khrj l-kar l...?	فوقاش كيخرج الكار ل...؟
When does the bus arrive to ...?	fuqash kay-wSl l-kar l...?	فوقاش كيوصل الكار ل...؟
I want a ticket to ...	bghit wa7d l-wrqa l...?	بغيت واحد الورقة ل...؟
How much is the ticket to ... ?	bsh7al l-wrqa l...?	بشحال الورقة ل...؟
I want to keep my bag with me.	bghit n-dir S-Sak dyali 7daya.	بغيت ندير الصاك ديالي حدايا.
Tell me when we arrive to ...	3afak mlli wSlna l... gulha liya.	عفاك إلى وصلنا ل... گولها ليّا.
Driver	sh-shifur	الشيفور

driver's assistant	l-grisun	الݣريسون
How long will you stop here?	sh7al ghadi t-bqa hna?	شحال غادي تبقى هنا؟
Is this seat empty?	wesh had l-blaSa khawya?	واش هـد البلاصة خاوية؟
train	t-tran	التران
train station	lagar	لاݣار
Is there a train to ...	wesh kayn shi tran l...?	واش كاين شي تران ل...؟
Where do they sell the tickets, please?	fin kay-qT3u l-wraq 3afak?	فين كيقتعو الوراق عفاك؟
Can I reserve a sleeper car to Oujda?	wesh ymkn liya n-rizirvi kushiT l wjda?	واش يمكن ليّا نرزرقفي كوشيط ل وجدة؟
I want to keep the ticket.	bghit n-7tafD b l-wrqa.	بغيت نحتفض ب الورقة.

Dialogue

shnu ghadya t-diri?

شنو غادية تديري؟

Doha: shnu ghadya t-diri s-simana j-jaya?

ضحى: شنو غادية تديري السيمانة الجاية؟

Jill: ghadya n-safr l Marrakech.

دجيل: غادية نسافر ل مراكش.

Doha: fash ghadya t-mshi?

ضحى: فاش غادية تمشي؟

Jill: f t-tran wlla f s-satyam (CTM).

دجيل: ف التران ولا ف الستيام.

Doha: fuqash ghadya t-khrji mn Rabat?

ضحى: فوقاش غادية تخرجي من الرباط؟

Jill: ghadya n-khrj f t-tmnya u nS d S-Sba7.

دجيل: غادية نخرج ف التمنية و نص د الصباح.

Doha: fin ghadya t-glasi f Marrakech?

ضحى: فين غادية تگلسي ف مراكش؟

Jill: f loṭil.

دجيل: ف لوطيل.

Doha: shnu ghadya t-diri tmma?

ضحى: شنو غادية تديري تما؟

Jill: ghadya n-tsara: ghadya n-mshi l jam3 l-fna u qSr l-bdi3...

دجيل: غادية نتساري: غادية نمشي ل جامع الفنا و قصر البديع...

Doha: iwa, tTriq s-slama.

ضحى: إوا، طريق السلامة.

Jill: lla y-slmk.

دجيل: الله يسلمك.

1. shnu bghat t-dir Jessica?

1. شنو بغات تدير دجسيكا؟

2. wesh ghadya t-mshi l Fes?

2. واش غادية تمشي ل فاس؟

4. wesh ghadya t-mshi f l-kar?

3. واش غادية تمشي ف الكار؟

4. fin ghadya t-glasi?

4. فين غادية تگلسي؟

5. fin kavna iam3 l-fna?

5. فين كاينة جامع الفنا؟

At the Hotel

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- look for and use hotel accommodation
- use conditional sentences to express possible and impossible conditions

Hotel Accommodation

Hotels are classified into categories from 0 (non-classified) to 5-star hotels. There is a reduction of 25% on the second day for Moroccans and foreign residents in Morocco, but only in classified hotels.

Vocabulary and Expressions

the hotel	LuTil	لوطيل
the reception desk	risipsyun	رسيپسيون
Room	bit / shambr	بيت / شامبر
Is there an inexpensive hotel around here?	wesh kayn shi oTil rkhis hna?	واش كاين شي أوطيل رخيص هنا؟
Where is a nice hotel?	fin kayn shi oTil mzyan?	فين كاين شي أوطيل مزيان؟
Please take me to a hotel (to a taxi driver).	wSSl ni l shi oTil gafak.	وصلني ل شي أوطيل عفاك.
A room for one person (a single).	bit dyal frash wa7d.	بيت ديال فراش واحد.
A room for two people.	bit dyal juj d n-nas.	بيت ديال جوج د الناس.
Do you have a room available?	wesh 3ndkum shi bit khawi?	واش عندكم شي بيت خاوي؟
Is there a shower with hot water?	wesh kayn d-dush b l-ma s-skun?	واش كاين الدوش ب الماء الساخن؟
What's the price for the room?	sh7al t-taman dyal l-bit?	شحال الثمن ديال البيت؟
Can I see the room?	wesh ymkn liya n-shuf l-bit?	واش يمكن ليّا نشوف البيت؟
Which floor?	ashmn Tbqa?	أشمن طبقة؟
Is breakfast included?	wesh l-ftur m7sub m3a l-bit?	واش الفطور محسوب مع البيت؟
I'll stay for 2 nights.	ghadi n-gls juj lilat.	غادي نجلس جوج ليالات.
Wake me up at ... please.	fiyqni f ...3afak	فيقني ف ... عفاك

Dialogue

Jack u Amanda f loTil

دجاك و أماندا ف لوطيل

Jack u Amanda: s-salamu 3alaykum

دجاك و أماندا: السلام عليكم

mul lotTil: wa 3alaykum s-salam

مول لوطيل: و عليكم السلام

Jack: wesh kayna shi shambr?

دجاك: واش كاين شي شامبر؟

mul loTil: iyeh, kayn dyal frash

مول لوطيل: إييه، كاين ديال فراش واحد كبير و كاين

- wa7d kbir u kayn dyal
juj frashat.
Jack: bghina dyal frash wa7d u
fih l-7mmam.
mul loTil: mr7ba.
Jack: bsh7al l lila w7da?
mul loTil: 140 drhm.
Amanda: wesh l-ma skhun?
mul loTil: iyeh a lalla.
Amanda: wakha. 3Tina shambr.
mul loTil: 3mmru had l-wraq,
3afakum. Ktbu 3liha
s-smya, l-3unwan, u rqm
l-paspor.
Jack: tfDDl a sidi.
mul loTil: shukran, ha s-sarut dyal
l-bit.156 f T-Tbqa
l-luwla.
- ديال جوج فراشات.
دجاك: بيغينا ديال فراش واحد و فيه الحمّام.
مول لوطيل: مرحبا.
دجاك: بشحال ل ليلة وحدة؟
مول لوطيل: 140 درهم.
أماندا: واش الما سخون؟
مول لوطيل: إيه أَلَلَّا.
أماندا: وَخَّا. عطينا شامبر.
مول لوطيل: عمرو هَدّ الوراق، عفاكُم. كتبو عليها
السمية، العُنوان، و رقم الپاسپور.
دجاك: تفضل أ سيدي.
مول لوطيل: شكراً، ها الساروت ديال البيت. 156 ف
الطبة اللولة.
1. fin msha Jack u Amanda?
2. sh7al mn bit bghau?
3. sh7al t-taman dyal l-bit?
4. wesh rkhis had loTil?
5. shnu khSS-hum y-diru bash y-glsu
f had loTil?
 1. فين مشى دجاك و أماندا؟
2. شحال من بيت بغاؤ؟
3. شحال التمن ديال البيت؟
4. واش رخيص هَدّ لوطيل؟
5. شنو خصهم يديرو باش يگلسو ف هَدّ لوطيل؟

The Conditional

There are two basic types of conditional sentences in Moroccan Arabic depending on whether the “if clause” represents a possible condition or a contrary-to-fact/impossible condition.

Type I Conditional: A Possible Condition in the Present/Future

The word **ila** (إلا) is equivalent to the English “if.” It introduces a possible condition only. This type of conditional sentence is composed of the simple past plus the future, or sometimes the simple past plus the imperative. This is used in the same context as English to express a future probable condition.

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| If he comes tomorrow, tell him to call me. | ila ja ghdda, gul lih
y-3iyT liya. | إلا جا غدا، گول ليه يعييط ليا. |
| If I don't come on time, go without me. | ila ma-jit-sh f l-wqt,
sir. | إلا ما جيتش ف الوقت، سير. |
| If I see him, I'll tell (it to) him. | ila shftu, ghadi n-gulha
lih. | إلا شفتو، غادي نگو لها ليه. |
| If she finishes the work on time, we'll give her some money. | ila kmmlat l-khdma f
l-wqt, ghadi n-3Tiuha
l-flus. | إلا كملات الخدمة ف الوقت، غادي
نعطيوها الفلوس. |
| If you ask her for it, she'll give it to you. | ila Tlbtiha mnha (ghadi)
t-3Tiha lik. | إلا طلبتها منها (غادي) تعطيها ليك. |
| If you go to the post office bring me two stamps. | ila mshiti l l-bosTa,
jib liya juj tnabr. | إلا مشيتي ل البوسطة، جيب ليا جوج تنابر. |

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

1. ila huma (Tlb) mnk l-flus, (msha) m3ahum l l-banka. 1. إلا هُما (طلب) منك الفلوس، (مشى) معهُم ل البنكة.
2. ila ana (safr), (jab) kaDu. 2. إلا أنا (سافر)، (جاب) كاضو.
3. ila nta ma (lqa) {huma} f D-Dar, (3iyT) liya. 3. إلا أنت ما (لقى) {هُما} ف الدار، (عيّط) ليّا.
4. ila ana (khsr), ma-ymkn-sh liya (SifT) liha l-flus. 4. إلا أنا (خسر)، ما يمكنش ليّا (صيفط) ليها الفلوس.
5. ila nta (ja) 3ndi, ana (3Ta) {nta} t-tSawr. 5. إلا أنت (جا) عندي، أنا (عطى) {نت} التصاور.

Type II Conditional: An Impossible Condition in the Past/Present

The word **kun** (كون) is used in the second type of conditional. It also is equivalent to the English “if.” This word introduces two different types of contrary-to-fact conditionals. The first kind refers to past circumstances which did not occur. For example, “if we had worked,” which implies that we did **not** work. The second refers to present but unreal circumstances. For example, “if I were rich,” which implies that I am **not** rich. General context is the decisive factor in determining whether present or past contrary-to-fact conditions are referred to.

If I had the money, I'd go with you.	kun kanu 3ndi l-flus, kun mshit m3akum.	كون كانوا عندي الفلوس، كون مشيت معكم.
If someone had told me, I would have come to see you.	kun shi wa7d galha liya, kun jit n-shufk.	كون شي واحد قالها ليّا، كون جيت نشوفك.
If he were working here, I would have told you.	kun kan kay-khdm hna, kun gltha lik.	كون كان كيخدم هنا، كون گلثها ليك.
If it hadn't been for me, he would have drowned.	kun ma-knt-sh ana, kun ghrq.	كون ما كنتش أنا، كون غرق.
If it were not for her, we wouldn't be eating.	kun ma-kant-sh hiya, kun ma-knna-sh n-aklu.	كون ما كانتش هي، كون ما كناش ناكلو.

Exercise: Substitute **ila** with **kun** and make the necessary changes.

1. ila safrt, ghadi n-gls f loTil. 1. إلا سافرت، غادي نغلس ف لوطيل.
2. ila mshiti l Marrakech, zur jam3 l-fna. 2. إلا مشيتي ل مراكش، زور جامع الفنا.
3. ila nsiti, ghan-fkkrk. 3. إلا نسيتي، غنّفكرك.
4. ila kant sh-shms nhar l-7dd j-jay, ghan-mshiu l l-b7r. 4. إلا كانت الشمس نهار الحدّ الجاي، غنمشيو ل البحر.
5. ila t3llmti l-3rbiya mzyan, ghadi t-kun mutaTawwi3 naj7. 5. إلا تعلمتي العربية مزيان، غادي تكون مُتَطَوِّع ناجح.
6. ila ma-7tarmti-sh qanun s-sayr, ghadi t-jibha f rask. 6. إلا ما حترمتيش قانون السير، غادي تجيبها ف راسك.

At the Post Office

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- buy stamps and send letters and parcels
- use prepositions correctly with verbs

The Post Office

Stamps are available at tobacco stores in addition to the post office. It is best to mail your letters at the mail slot outside the post office since pick-ups can be infrequent at other mail boxes. When sending packages out of the country, you are required to fill out a customs declaration form. Be sure to leave the package open because an official is required to see the contents before it is sealed.

Vocabulary

post office	l-bosTa	البوسطة	Address	ladrisa	أدريسة
envelope	jwa	جوا		l-3unwan	العنوان
letter	bra/briya	برا/ بريّة	post card	karT posTal	كارط پوسّطال
stamp	tanbr	تّنبر	money order	l-manDa	المانضة
stamps	tnabr	تتابر	Package	kulya	كولية
registered letter	bra rikomandi	برا ريكوماندي	Normal	3adi	عادي
postman	l-faktur	الفاكتور	Express	express	إكسپريس
post box	bwaT posTal	بواط پوسّطال	Customs	d-diwana	الديوانة
box (for a package)	kartTona	كارطونة	Tape	s-skotsh	السكوتش
			Glue	lSaq	لصاق

Verbs

to send	Sift	صيفط	to close / seal	shdd	شدّ
to paste	lSSq	لصق	to receive	twSSl b	توصل ب
to fill in (a form)	3mmr	عمر			

Expressions

I want a stamp for the US / Morocco please.	bghit wa7d t-tanbr dya1 mirikan /l-mghrib 3afak.	بغيت واحد التّنبر ديال مريكان / المغرب عفاك.
I want to send this letter / this package.	bghit n-Sift had l-bra/ had l-kulya.	بغيت نصيفط هدّ البرا / هدّ الكولية.
How much will I pay to send this...?	bsh7al ghadi n-Sift had ... ?	بشحال غادي نصيفط هدّ ...؟
How much time will it take for it to arrive to ... ?	sh7al d l-wqt kay-khSS bash t-wSl l ... ?	شحال د الوقت كيخص باش توصل ل ...؟
Why don't letters arrive quickly?	3lash l-brawat ma-kay-wSlu-sh dghiya.	علاش البروات ما كيوصلوش دغيّة.

Dialogue

f l-bosTa

ف البوسطة

Judy: bghit t-tnabr, lla
y-khllik.

دجودي: بغيت التنابر، الله يخليك.

l-muwDDaf: fin ghadya t-SifTi
l-brawat?

المؤصّف: فين غادية تصيفتي البروات؟

Judy: bghit n-SifT w7da 3adiya
l mirikan u w7da
rikumandi hna f
l-mghrib.دجودي: بغيت نصيفط وحدة عادية ل مريكان و وحدة
ركوماندي هنا ف المغرب.l-muwDDaf: wakha a lalla, 3ndk 22.50
drhm.

المؤصّف: وحا أ لّا، عندك 22.50 درهم.

Paul: ana bghit n-SifT kulya l
mirikan.

بول: أنا بغيت نصيفط كولية ل مريكان.

l-muwDDaf: ara n-shuf shnu fiha.

المؤصّف: أرا نشوف شنو فيها.

Paul: hak a sidi.

بول: هاك أ سيدي.

l-muwDDaf: 3mmr had l-mTbu3 3afak.

المؤصّف: عمّر هد المطبوع عفاك.

l-muwDDaf: wesh t-SifTha 3adi wlla
express?

المؤصّف: واش تصيفطها عادي ولا إكسپريس؟

Paul: ghir 3adi 3afak.

بول: غير عادي عفاك.

l-muwDDaf: wakha a sidi, 3ndk 250
drhm.

المؤصّف: وحا أ سيدي، عندك 250 درهم.

Paul & Judy: shukran, bslama.

بول و دجودي: شكراً، ب السلامة.

l-muwDDaf: lla y-3awn.

المؤصّف: الله يعاون.

1. shnu kat-dir Judy f l-bosTa?

1. شنو كتدير دجودي ف البوسطة؟

2. wesh bghat t-SifT l-brawat
express?

2. واش بغات تصيفط البروات إكسپريس؟

3. shnu bgha y-SifT Paul?

3. شنو بغى بصيفط بول؟

4. shnu khSSu y-dir?

4. شنو خصو يدير؟

Exercise: Make as many sentences as you can using the following words. You may need to add some of your own words.

mshit	مشيت			bghau	بغاو	shra	شرى	manDa	مانضة
msha	مشى			bghina	بغينا	shaf	شاف	kulya	كولية
mshat	مشات	l l-bosTa	علا هققاش	bghit	بغيت	khda	خدى	tnabr	تنابر
mshina	مشينا	ل البوسطة	على حقاش	bghat	بغات	SifT	صيفط	mirikan	مريكان
mshau	مشاو			bgha	بغى	Srf	صرف	bwaṭ	بواط
mshitu	مشيتو			bghitu	بغيتو			postal	بوسطال

Using Prepositions with Pronoun Endings & Verbs

Learning how to use prepositions correctly can sometimes be tricky. First, the prepositions don't always correspond directly to English prepositions. Thus, at different times in Moroccan Arabic we will use different prepositions for what would be the same preposition in English. Second, prepositions sometimes change in meaning depending upon the verb they are used with. This is true in English, too:

*She spoke **on** the rights of homeless people. (**on** means “on the subject of”)*

*I put the book **on** the table. (**on** means “on top of”)*

With these challenges, it may take awhile for you to be a master of Darija prepositions. But with continued use and exposure, they will become natural for you, just as greetings are now natural for you. In this section, we will look at two aspects of prepositions: 1. how to connect prepositions with pronoun endings, and 2. which verbs use certain prepositions.

Some prepositions you have already learned (such as **dyal**) simply add the normal pronoun endings (ex. **dyali**, **dyalk**, etc.). The following prepositions, however, change slightly when pronoun endings are added:

to / for	l	ل
on / about	3la	على
With	m3a	مع
in / at / about	f	ف
with / by	b	ب

The Preposition “l”

The preposition **l** (ل) often means “to” (ex. I gave something **to** you) or “for” (ex. I did something **for** you). It may also be used with certain verbs simply to express the meaning of the verb; in these cases, it doesn't translate into anything in English. To add the pronoun endings:

to / for	l	ل
to / for me	liya / li	ليّا / لي
to / for you (sing.)	lik	ليك
to / for him	lih / lu	ليه / لو
to / for her	liha	ليها
to / for us	lina	لينا
to / for you (plur.)	likum	ليكم
to / for them	lihum	ليهم

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

Excuse	sm7 l	سمح ل	send (to)	SifT (l)	صيفط (ل)
explain (to)	fssr (l)	فسّر (ل)	bring (to)	jab (l)	جاب (ل)
say (to)	gal (l)	قال (ل)	to be possible (for...)	ymkn (l)	يمكن (ل)

Some examples:

Kristin sent a letter **to** Chad.

Kristin SifTat bra
l Chad.

كرستن صيفطات برال تشاد.

Kristin sent a letter **to him**.

Kristin SifTat bra **lih**.

كرستن صيفطات براليه.

Thomas bought a present **for** Jessica on her birthday.

Thomas shra wa7d l-kaDu
l Jessica f 3id l-milad
dyalha.

طوماس شري واحد الكاضول د جيبكا ف
عيد الميلاد ديالها.

Thomas bought it **for her**.

Thomas shrah **liha**.

طوماس شراه ليها.

Excuse **me**.

sm7 **liya**.

سمح ليًا.

Can I (i.e. is it possible **for me**) talk with you?

wesh ymkn **liya** n-hDr
m3ak?

واش يمكن ليًا نهضر معاك؟

I can't (i.e. it is not possible **for me**) go out now.

ma-ymkn-sh **liya** n-khrj
deba.

ما يمكنش ليًا نخرج دبا.

As you can see in the example “Excuse me” above, sometimes the Arabic verb requires the preposition in order to be equivalent to the English verb. In these cases, the English translation doesn't have a preposition, but the Arabic still requires it.

The Preposition “31a”

The preposition **ع1a** is used with many verbs and expressions, and as a result it translates into many English prepositions, including: “on,” “about,” “to,” “at,” and others. With pronoun endings:

on (and others)	31a	على
on me	3liya	عليًا
on you (sing.)	3lik	عليك
on him	3lih	عليه
on her	3liha	عليها
on us	3lina	علينا
on you (plur.)	3likum	عليكم
on them	3lihum	عليهم

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

defend	daf3 31a	دافع على	lie (to)	kdb (31a)	كذب (على)
look/search (for)	qllb (31a)	قلّب (على)	laugh (at)	D7k (31a)	ضحك (على)
speak (about)	tkllm (31a)	تكلم (على)	to love (i.e. to be dying for)	mat (31a)	مات (على)

In the first verb, “defend,” the preposition **31a** does not have an English translation since it is required in order to translate the Arabic verb into “defend.” In the second verb, “look/search,” however, the preposition **31a** is basically equivalent to the English “for.” Some examples:

Did we talk about the role of Peace Corps in Morocco?	wesh tkllmna 31a d-dawr dyal hayAat s-salam f l-mghrib?	واش تكلمنا على الدور ديال هيئة السلام ف المغرب؟
Yes, we talked about it .	iyeh, tkllmna 3lih .	ايه، تكلمنا عليه.
Are you looking for a house to rent?	wesh kat-qllb 31a Dar l l-kra?	واش كتقلب على دار ل الكرا؟
Yes, I'm looking for one .	iyeh, kan-qllb 3liha .	ايه، كنتقلب عليها.
I love (am dying for) pizza.	kan-mut 31a l-pitza.	كنموت على البيتزا.
I love it .	kan-mut 3liha	كنموت عليها
Don't lie to me .	ma-tkdb-sh 3liya .	ما تكدبش عليا.
He's laughing at me .	kay-D7k 3liya .	كيضحك عليا.

The Preposition “m3a”

The preposition **m3a** almost always translates into the English “with.” With pronouns:

With	m3a	مع
with me	m3aya	معايا
with you (sing.)	m3ak	معاك
with him	m3ah	معاه
with her	m3aha	معاها
with us	m3ana	معانا
with you (plur.)	m3akum	معاكم
with them	m3ahum	معاهم

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

laugh (with)	D7k (m3a)	ضحك (مع)	meet (with)	tlaqa (m3a)	تلاقى (مع)
be helpful (with)	t3awn (m3a)	تعاون (مع)	stay (with)	bqa (m3a)	بقى (مع)
shake hands (with)	tsalm (m3a)	تسالم (مع)	argue (with)	tkhaSm (m3a)	تخاصم (مع)

Some examples:

I met (with) Samir in the post office.	tlaqit m3a Samir f l-bosTa.	تلاقيت مع سمير ف البوسطة.
I met (with) him in the post office.	tlaqit m3ah f l-bosTa.	تلاقيت معاه ف البوسطة.
I'm just kidding! (with you)	ghir kan-D7k m3ak!	غير كنتضحك معاك!
Would you like to come to the movies with me ?	bghiti t-mshi l s-sinema m3aya?	بغيتي تمشي ل السينما معايا؟

The Preposition “ف”

Like 1a, the preposition **f** has many different English translations, including: “in,” “about,” “at,” “on,” and others. When used with pronouns:

In	f	ف
in me	fiya	فيّا
in you (sing.)	fik	فيك
in him	fih	فيه
in her	fiha	فيها
in us	fina	فيّنا
in you (plur.)	fikum	فيكم
in them	fihum	فيهم

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

ask (about)	suwl (f)	سوّل (ف)	participate (in)	shark (f)	شارك (ف)
think (about)	fkkr (f)	فكّر (ف)	take care (of)	thlla (f)	تهلّى (ف)
talk (about) a person	hDr (f)	هضر (ف)	trust (in)	taq (f)	تاق (ف)

Some examples:

I came over (asked about you) yesterday, but I didn't find you.	suwlt fik l-bar7, welakin ma-lqitk-sh.	سوّلت فيك البارح، ولكن ما لقيتكش.
We trusted (in) him, but he betrayed us.	tqna fih , u ghdr bina.	تقنا فيه، و غدر بينا.
Take care of yourself.	thlla f rask.	تهلّى ف راسك.

This preposition, with pronouns, can also have the meaning of the verb “to be.”

I am hungry.	fiya j-ju3.	فيّا الجوع.
I am thirsty.	fiya l-3Tsh.	فيّا العطش.
He has a fever.	fih s-skhana.	فيه السخانة.

And sometimes it takes the meaning of “to have” in the expression “to have in it/them.”

This house has five rooms.	had D-Dar fiha khmsa d l-byut.	هدّ الدار فيها خمسة د البيوت.
----------------------------	-----------------------------------	-------------------------------

The Preposition “b”

The preposition **b** usually has the meaning of “with” (I eat **with** my hands), but can also be used for: “by,” “in,” “about,” “for,” and others. With pronouns:

With	b	ب
with me	biya	بِيَا
with you (sing.)	bik	بِيكَ
with him	bih	بِيهِ
with her	biha	بِيهَا
with us	bina	بِينَا
with you (plur.)	bikum	بِيكُمْ
with them	bihum	بِيهِمْ

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

believe (in)	amn (b)	آمن (ب)	marry (with)	tzuj (b)	تزوج (ب)
dream (about)	7lm (b)	حلم (ب)	welcome	r7-7b b	رحب ب
be responsible (for)	tkllf (b)	تكلف (ب)	want to be separated (from)	skha (b)	سخرى (ب)

Some examples:

- She married **(with)** him last year. tzuwjat **bih** l-3am l-li fat. تزوجت بيه العام اللي فات.
- They welcomed **me** into their house. r7-7bu **biya** f Darhum. رحبو بيّا ف دارهم.
- I dreamed **about** him. 7lmt **bih**. حلمت بيه.

Exercise: Replace the underlined nouns with the corresponding pronouns.
Sometimes you will need to use a preposition and pronoun together.

Example: l-qT kla l-7ut. ⇔ l-qT klah.

1. Tony shrb l-7lib. 1. طوني شرب الحليب.
2. Ahmed shra Tomobil. 2. أحمد شرى طوموبيل.
3. l-mutaTawwi3in mshau l s-suq. 3. المُتَطَوِّعِين مشاوا ل السوق.
4. Latifa ddat d-drari l l-mdrasa. 4. لطيفة ذات الدراري ل المدرسة.
5. wesh nsiti l-magana f D-Dar? 5. واش نسيتي المكانة ف الدار؟
6. Greg 3Ta l-flus l Amy. 6. كريغ عطى الفلوس ل أيمي.
7. d-drari safro m3a S7abhum. 7. الدراري سافرو مع صحابهم.
8. Sara ma-kat-akul-sh l-l7m. 8. سارة ما كتاكلش اللحم.
9. sllm 3la mwalin D-Dar. 9. سلم على موالين الدار.
10. Jerry kay-khaf mn Tom. 10. دجيري كيخاف من طوم.

Exercise: Make all of the above verb forms negative.

Describing the Peace Corps Mission

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- talk about the three goals of Peace Corps
- describe your job in Morocco

Peace Corps

Text

shnu hiya hayAat s-salam?
 hayAat s-salam munDDama amrikiya
 kat-SifT mutaTawwi3in l d-duwal
 n-namiya u l-ahdaf dyalha hiya:
 1. t-ta3awun t-tiqni
 2. l-mirikanin y-fhmu mzyan
 sh-shu3ub
 l-li staDfathum u y-3rrfu b dik
 sh-shu3ub f mirikan
 3. sh-shu3ub l-mustaDifa 7tta hiya
 t-t3rrf 3la l-mirikaniyin.

شنو هي هيئة السلام؟
 هيئة السلام منضمة أمريكية كتصيفت متطوعين ل الدول النامية و
 الأهداف ديالها هي:
 1. التعاون التقني
 2. الميركانين يفهمو مزيان الشعوب اللي ستصفتهم و يعرفو ب ديك
 الشعوب ف ميركان
 3. الشعوب المستصيفة حتى هي تتعرف على الميركانيين.

Vocabulary and Expressions

Organization	munDDama	منضمة
developing nations	d-duwal n-namiya	الدول النامية
Goals	ahdaf	أهداف
technical help	t-ta3awun t-tiqni	التعاون التقني
Peoples	sh-shu3ub	الشعوب
to host	staDf	ستصف
to inform	3rrf	عرف
host (adjective)	mustaDif(a)	مستصيف(ة)

The Three Goals Of The Peace Corps

1. To help people of interested countries and areas in meeting their needs for trained men and women;
2. To help promote a better understanding of the American people on the part of the peoples served;
3. To help promote a better understanding of other peoples on the part of the American people.

Youth Development Dialogue

- Susan: s-salamu 3alaykum. سوزان: السلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
- Jamila: wa 3alaykum s-salam. sh7al hadi u nti f l-mghrib? جَمِيلَة: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام. شحال هَدِي و نْتِ ف المَغْرِب؟
- Susan: 3am u ghadya n-gls hna 3amayn wlla tlt snin inshallah. سوزان: عام و غادية نغلس هنا عامين ولا تلت سنين إنشا الله.
- Jamila: shnu kat-diri? جَمِيلَة: شنو كَتْدِيرِي؟
- Susan: ana mutaTawwi3a m3a hayAat s-salam u ghan-khdm f Dar sh-shabab. سوزان: أنا مُتَطَوِّعَة مَعَ هَيْئَة السَّلَام و غَنْدَم ف دار الشباب.
- Jamila: shnu ghat-diri b D-DbT? جَمِيلَة: شنو غَتْدِيرِي ب الضبط؟
- Susan: ghadya n-qrri n-nqliziya u ghadya n-dir mashari3 m3a j-jm3iyat u ay 7aja l-li 3ndha 3alaqa m3a tnmiyat sh-shbab. سوزان: غادية نقرّي النكليزية و غادية ندير مشاريع مَعَ الجَمِيعَات و أي حاجة اللي عندها علاقة مَعَ تَنمِيَة الشباب.
- Jamila: iwa tbark lla 3lik a lalla. جَمِيلَة: إو تبارك الله عليك أ للاً.
- Susan: lla y-bark fik. سوزان: الله بيارك فيك.

Vocabulary and Expressions

youth development	tnmiyat sh-shabab	تنمية الشباب
youth center	Dar sh-shabab	دار الشباب
exactly	b D-DbT	ب الضبط
project*	mshru3	مشروع
projects	mashari3	مشاريع
activity*	nashaT	نشاط
activities	anshiTa	أنشطة
relationship	3alaqa	علاقة
association	jam3iya	جمعية
associations	jam3iyat	جمعيات
director	mudir	مدير
anything	ay 7aja	أي حاجة

* In Morocco, the word for “project” suggests to some Moroccans an undertaking that requires money. The word for “activity” does not have this connotation. You will often be safer, therefore, using the word for “activity,” since most of what you do will not be based upon major grants or fundraising.



Renting a House

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- speak about renting and furnishing houses

Finding a House

Vocabulary

building / block of flats	3imara	عمارة			
floor	Tbqa	طبقة			
apartment	parTma	برطمة			
house	Dar	دار			
stairs	druj	دروج			
elevator	sansur	سانسور			
balcony	balkun	بالكون			
rental agent (in cities)	s-smSar	السمصار	shower	d-dush	الدوش
living room	Salun	صالون	kitchen	l-kuzina	الكوزينة
bedroom	bit n-n3as	بيت النعاس	neighbor	jar(a)	جار(ة)
bathroom	bit l-ma / TwaleT	بيت الماء / طواليط	neighbors	jiran	جيران

Expressions

I'm looking for a house to rent.	kan-qllb 3la shi Dar l l-kra.	كنتقلب على شي دار ل الكرا.
Can you show it to me?	wesh ymkn lik t-wrriha liya?	واش يمكن ليك توريتها ليا؟
Where is it located?	ashmn blaSa?	أشمن بلاصة؟
Give me directions to it.	n3t liya fin jat.	نعت ليا فين جات.
Can I see it?	wesh ymkn liya n-shufha?	واش يمكن ليا نشوفها؟
How many rooms does it have?	sh7al fiha mn bit?	شحال فيها من بيت؟
Is the roof for common use?	wesh s-sT7 mshruk?	واش السطح مشروك؟

Furnishing a House

House Furniture

Table	Tbla	طَبْلَة	radio / tape recorder	musjjala	مُسْجَلَة
Chair	kursi	كُرْسِي	television	tlfaza	تَلْفَزَة
Bed	namusiya	نَامُوسِيَة	electric outlet	priz	پَرِيْز
pillow	mkhdda / usada	مَخْدَة / وَسَادَة	light bulb	bola	بُولَة
floor mat	7Sira	حَصِيْرَة	electric cord	khiT d D-Dow	خِيْط د الضو
rug	zrbiya	زَرْبِيَة	candle	shm3a	شَمْعَة
carpet	mukiT	مُوكِيْط	iron	mSlu7 / 7dida	مِصْلُوح / حَدِيْدَة
blanket	manTa / kasha	مَانِطَة / كَاشَة	key / switch	sarut	سَارُوت
curtain	khamiya	خَامِيَة	broom	shTaba	شَطَابَة
sheet	izar	إِزَار	squeegee	jbbada / jfafa	جَبَادَة / جَفَافَة
Moroccan sofa	ponj	بُونْج	water heater	sh-shufu	شُوفُو
couch	sdari	سَدَارِي	heater	shofaj	شُوفَاج

Kitchenware

refrigerator	tllaja	تَلَاْجَة	spoon	m3lqa	مَعْلَقَة
oven	frran	فَرَّان	knife	mus	مُوس
blender	T7ana	طَحَّانَة	fork	frshiTa	فَرَشِيْطَة
saucepan	gamila	گَمِيْلَة	glass	kas	كَاس
cooking pot	Tawa	طَاوَة	teapot	brrad	بَرَّاد
plate	Tbsil	طَبْسِيْل	coffee pot	briq	بَرِيْق
brazier	mjmr	مَجْمَر	tray	Siniya	صِيْنِيَة
grill	shuwaya	شُوَايَة	bowl	zlafa	زَلَاْفَة
strainer	Sffaya	صَفَايَة	kettle	mqraj	مَقْرَاج
pressure cooker	kokot	كُوكُوت	pitcher	ghrraf	غَرَّاف
sifter	ghrbal	غَرْبَال	couscous pot	brma	بَرْمَة
frying pan	mqla	مَقْلَة	ladle	mghrfa	مَغْرَفَة
			Faucet	robini	رُوبِيْنِي

Exercise: Put the household items in the correct "room."

buTagaz	بوطاڭاز	Kuzina كوزينا	mus موس
kursi	كُرسِي		
namusiya	ناموسِيَّة	bit n-n3as بيت النعاس	
Tbla	طبلَة		
Sabun	صابون	bit l-ma بيت الما	
m3lqa	معلقة		
mus	موس		
Tawa	طاوة		
ktab	كتاب		
l-ma	الما		
D-Du	الضو		
Tbsil	طبسيل		
usada	وسادة		
Sffaya	صفاية		
robini	روبيني		

Exercise: Describe in Darija the house you want to rent.

Moroccan Wisdom: يَدُّ وَحْدَةَ مَا

كْتَصَفَّقْش.



ydd w7da ma-kat-Sffq-sh.

Safety and Security

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- list some safety and security problems you may face during your service
- describe some strategies for dealing with these issues
- use Moroccan Arabic to implement these strategies

Sexual Harassment

Vocabulary

gazelle*	l-ghzala	الغزالة	to follow someone	Tb3	تبع
the beautiful*	z-zwina	الزينة	to get in someone's way	t3rrD	تعرّض
the beauty*	z-zin	الزين	to harass	Ngg	نكّ
a strawberry (girl)*	t-tuta	التوتة			

*These words are used by men to harass women.

Expressions

sexual harassment	ta7rrush jinsi	تحرّش جنسي
He followed me.	tb3ni.	تبعني.
What do you want?	shnu bghiti?	شنو بغيتي؟
Go away.	sir f 7alk.	سير ف حالك.
Get away (far) from me.	b3d mnni.	بعّد منّي.
Let go of me.	Tlq mnni.	طلق منّي.
Don't touch me.	ma-t-qisni-sh.	ما تقيسنيش.
Don't follow me again.	ma-t-3awd-sh t-tb3ni.	ما تعاودش تبّعني.
Give me some space. (go away)	3Tini t-tisa3.	عطيني التّساع.
Go or you will regret it.	sir wlla ghadi t-ndm.	سير ولاّ غادي تندم.
I will tell the police.	ghadi n-bllg l-bulis.	غادي نبّلع البوليس.
I will call the gendarmes.	ghadi n-3iyT 3la j-jadarmiya.	غادي نعيّط على الجدارميّة.
Respect yourself.	7tarm rask.	حترم راسك.
He doesn't want to get away (far) from me.	ma-bgha-sh y-b3-3d mnni.	ما بغاش يبعّد منّي.
I told you: get away (far) from me.	glt lik: b3-3d mnni.	كّلت ليك: بعّد منّي.
I told you: go away.	glt lik: sir f 7alk.	كّلت ليك: سير ف حالك.

Text - Arabic

كاتي خارجة من دار الشباب

مَلِّي كانت كاتي خارجة من دار الشباب، كان واحد مول الطوموبيل واقف ف الجنب ديال الطريق. منين وصلات كاتي حدها، گال ليها: "طلعي أ الغزالة نوصلك." كاتي گالت ليه: "سير ف حالك. واش بغيتي شي واحد يتبع ختك؟" بقات كاتي غادية و بقي مول الطوموبيل تابعها. قطعات كاتي الطريق ل الجهة الخرى. حنات راسها و كملات طريقها. ف نهار الثاني عاود نفس الشي مع مول الطوموبيل. ف نهار الثالث گالت كاتي ل مول الطوموبيل: "إلا عاودتي تبغني غادي نبغ البوليس." ب الفعل عاود تبعها و مشات ل البوليس و بلغات و عطاتهم رقم الطوموبيل. البوليس شدو مول الطوموبيل و عيطو على كاتي. طلب مول الطوموبيل السماحة من كاتي و لترم باش ما بقيش يتعرض ليها مرة اخرى.

Text - Transcription

Cathy xarja mn dar š-šbab

mlli kant Cathy kharja mn Dar sh-shabab, kan wa7d mul T-Tomubil waqf f j-jnb dyal T-Triq. mnin wSlat Cathy 7dah, gal liha: "Tl3i a l-ghzala n-wSslk." Cathy galt lih: "sir f 7alk. wesh bghiti shi wa7d y-tb3 khtk?" bqat Cathy ghadya u bqa mul T-Tumubil tab3ha. qtT3at Cathy T-Triq l j-jiha l-khura. 7nat rasha u kmmlat Triqha. f nhar t-tani 3awd nfs sh-shi m3a mul T-Tomobil. f nhar t-talt galt Cathy l mul Tomobil: "ila 3awdti tbęni ghadi n-bllgh l-bulis." b l-fi3l 3awd tb3ha. u mshat l l-bulis u bllghat u 3Tathum rqm T-Tomobil. l-bulis shddu mul T-Tomobil u 3iyTu 3la Cathy. Tlb mul T-Tomobil s-sma7a mn Cathy u ltazm bash ma-bqi-sh y-t3rrD liha mrra khora.

Questions

1. fin kant Cathy? 1. فين كانت كاتي؟
2. fin kan mul T-Tomobil? 2. فين كان مول الطوموبيل؟
3. shnu gal mul T-Tomobil l Cathy? 3. شنو گال مول الطوموبيل ل كاتي؟
4. wesh mshat Cathy m3a mul T-Tomobil? 4. واش مشات كاتي مع مول الطوموبيل؟
5. shnu dart Cathy mlli 3awd tb3ha mul T-Tomobil? 5. شنو دارت كاتي مَلِّي عاود تبعها مول الطوموبيل؟
6. shnu dar mul T-Tomobil mlli shdduh l-bulis? 6. شنو دار مول الطوموبيل مَلِّي شدوه البوليس؟

Text - English Translation

Cathy coming out of the youth center

When Cathy was coming out of the youth center, there was a man in his car by the side of the road. As she passed by him, he told her: "Get in gazelle, I will take you home." Cathy said: "Go away. Is it okay with you if someone harasses your sister?" Cathy kept walking and the man was following her with his car. She crossed the road, ignoring him, and continued on her way. The next day, the same thing happened with that man. The following day Cathy told the man: "If you follow me again I will tell the police." In fact, he did follow her again and so she went to the police station. She told them what happened and gave them the license plate number. The police arrested the man and called Cathy. The man apologized to Cathy and promised not to get in her way again.

At the Taxi Stand

Vocabulary

Seat	blaSa	بلاصة	windshield	j-jaja	الجاجة
Tire	rwiDa	رويضة	cracked	mshquqa	مشقوقة
smooth	memsu7a	ممسوحة	to be afraid	khaf	خاف
			to happen	Wq3	وقع

Expressions

Drive slowly please.	Sug b sh-shwiya 3afak.	صوگ ب الشویة عفأك.
Better safe than sorry.	llahumma slama wala ndama.	اللهم سلامة ولا ندامة.

Dialogue

f ma7TTa d T-Taxiyat

ف مَحطة د الطاكسيات

l-kurti: blaSa Akka, blaSa Akka.

الكورتي: بلاصة أقا، بلاصة أقا.

Max: ana ghadi l Akka.

ماكس: أنا غادي ل أقا.

l-kurti: Tl3.

الكورتي: طلع.

Max: bllati, khllini n-shuf
T-Taxi b3da. ma-bghit-sh
n-mshi f had T-Taxi.

ماكس: بلاتي، خليني نشوف الطاكسي بعدا. ما
بغيتش نمشي ف هاد الطاكسي.

l-kurti: 3lash?

الكورتي: علاش؟

Max: r-rwayD mmsu7in u j-jaja
l-qddamiya mshquqa.

ماكس: الروايض ممسوحين و الجاجة القدامية
مشقوقة.

l-kurti: ghir zid ma-t-khaf-sh,
ma ghadi y-wq3 walu.

الكورتي: غير زيد ما تخافش، ما غادي يوقع والو.

Max: shuf liya shi Taxi mzyan
3afak.

ماكس: شوف ليّا شي تاكسي مزيان عفأك.

l-kurti: khSSk t-tsnna shwiya.

الكورتي: خصك تسنى شوية.

Max: l-wqt mashi mushkil.
llahumma slama wala
ndama.

ماكس: الوقت ماشي مُشكِل. اللهم سلامة ولا ندامة.

Questions

1. fin kayn Max?

1. فين كاين ماكس؟

2. fin ghadi Max?

2. فين غادي ماكس؟

3. 3lash ma-msha-sh f T-Taxi l-li
shaf?

3. علاش ما مشاش ف الطاكسي اللي شاف؟

4. shnu Tlb mn l-kurti?

4. شنو طلب من الكورتي؟

English Translation

At the taxi stand

I-kurti: A seat to Aqqa, a seat to Aqqa.

Max: I am going to Aqqa.

I-kurti: Get in.

Max: Wait. Let me see the taxi first. . . . I don't want to go in this taxi.

I-kurti: Why?

Max: The tires are smooth and the windshield is cracked.

I-kurti: Come on, don't worry. Nothing is going to happen.

Max: Find me a good taxi.

I-kurti: You have to wait a little bit.

Max: Time is not a problem. Better safe than sorry.

At Work

Vocabulary

to bring in	dkh-khl	دَخَلَ	to lock to (something)	shdd m3a	شَدَّ مَعَ
to take out	khrrj	خَرَجَ	a lock	qfl	قفل
to steal	srq	سرق			
to be stolen	tsrq	تسرق			

Dialogue

f l-khdma

ف الخدمة

lomolog: s-salamu 3alaykum. jiti bkri l-yum.

لومولوگ: السَّلَامُ عَلَيكُمْ. جيتي بكري اليوم.

Patrick: wa 3alaykum s-salam. shi shwiya.

پاتريك: وَ عَلَيكُمْ السَّلَام. شي شوية.

lomolog: ash hada? lash dkh-khliti l-bisklit l l-biru.

لومولوگ: أَش هَدَا؟ عَلاش دَخَلْتِي البِسْكَليْت ل البيرو.

Patrick: ah, ghadi y-tsrq ila khllitu brra.

پاتريك: آه، غادي يتسرق إِلا خَلَيْتُو بَرَّا.

lomolog: welakin hadi mashi blaSa d l-bisklit.

لومولوگ: وَ لَكِن هَدِي مَاشِي بلاصَة د البِسْكَليْت.

Patrick: iyeh, welakin ash ghadi n-dir?

پاتريك: اِيَه، وَ لَكِن أَش غادي ندير؟

lomolog: dir qfl l l-bisklit u shddu m3a l-bab dyal brra.

لومولوگ: دير قفل ل البِسْكَليْت وَ شَدَّو مَعَ البَاب دِيَال بَرَّا.

Patrick: fikra mzyana. ma-fkkrt-sh fiha.

پاتريك: فِكْرَة مزيانة. ما فِكْرْتش فِيهَا.

lomolog: wesh 3ndk qfl?

لومولوگ: وَاش عَنْدَكَ قفل؟

Patrick: iyeh, 3ndi. n-khrrju daba u n-shddu m3a l-bab.

پاتريك: اِيَه، عَنْدِي. نَخْرَجُو دَبَا وَ نَشَدَّو مَعَ البَاب.

lomolog: sdd t-lqa ma-t-7ll.

لومولوگ: سدّ تلقى ما تحلّ.

Questions

1. 3lash dkh-khl Patrick l-bisklit l l-biru?
2. shnu gal lomolog l Patrick?
3. shnu dar Patrick f t-tali?

1. علاش دخلّ باتريك البسكليت ل البيرو؟
2. شنو غال لومولوگ ل باتريك؟
3. شنو دار باتريك ف التالي؟

English Translation

At work

counterpart: Peace be upon you. You came in early today.

Patrick: Peace be upon you too. A little bit.

counterpart: What's this? Why did you bring your bicycle into the office?

Patrick: Oh. It will be stolen if I leave it outside.

counterpart: But this is not the place for bicycles.

Patrick: Yes, but what should I do?

counterpart: Use a lock with the bicycle, and lock it to the gate.

Patrick: Good idea. I didn't think about that.

counterpart: Do you have a lock?

Patrick: Yes, I have one. I'll take it outside now and lock it to the gate.

counterpart: Lock now what you will find later.

Forgetting a Wallet in a Taxi / Filing a Report**Vocabulary**

police	bulis	بوليس	to lose	wDDr	وضرّ
police station	kumisariya	كوميسارية	to forget	nsa	نسى
wallet	bzTam	بزطام	to save (someone)	3tq	عتق

Expressions

Help me.	3awnni.	عاونّي.
I lost my passport.	wDDrt l-paspor.	وضرّرت الپاسپور.
I forgot my wallet in...	nsit l-bzTam dyali f...	نسيت البزطام ديايالي ف...
Where's the police station?	fin l-kumisariya?	فين الكوميسارية؟
Help me! (use only in extreme danger)	3tqu r-ru7.	عتقو الروح.

Dialogue

Brian: s-salamu 3alaykum.	برايان: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
bulis: wa 3alaykum s-salam.	بوليس: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام.
Brian: sm7 li, nsit l-bzTam dyali f wa7d Taxi.	برايان: سمح لي، نسيت البزطام ديالي ف واحد الطاكسي.
bulis: wakha, shnu smitk?	بوليس: وَخَا، شْنُو سَمِيْتِك؟
Brian: smiti Brian	برايان: سَمِيْتِي بَرَايَان.
bulis: shnu kayn f l-bzTam?	بوليس: شْنُو كَايْن ف البزطام؟
Brian: fih l-paspor dyali u wa7d lakarT viza u 500 drhm.	برايان: فِيهِ الْپَاسْپُور دِيَالِي وَ وَاحِد لَآكَارْط فِيزَا وَ 500 دَرَهْم.
bulis: wesh 3qlti 3la n-nmra dyal Taxi?	بوليس: وَاش عَقَلْتِي عَلَى النَمْرَة دِيَالِ الطَاكْسِي؟
Brian: 45.	برايان: 45.
bulis: wakha, khlli liya r-rqm d t-tilifun dyalk, ghadi n-ttaSlu bik mn b3d.	بوليس: وَخَا، خَلِّي لِيَا الرِّقْم د التِّلْفُون دِيَالِك، غَادِي نَتَّصِّلُو بِيَك مِنْ بَعْد.
Brian: shukran.	برايان: شُكْرًا.
bulis: lla shukra 3ala wajib.	بوليس: لَّا شُكْر عَلَى وَاجِب.

Questions

1. fin msha Brian? 3lash? 1. فين مشى برايان؟ علاش؟
2. wesh tsrq lih l-bzTam? 2. واش تسرق ليه البزطام؟

English Translation

Brian: Peace be upon you.
police: Peace be upon you too.
Brian: Excuse me, I forgot my wallet in a taxi.
police: Okay, what's your name?
Brian: My name is Brian ...
police: What was in the wallet?
Brian: My passport, a Visa card, and 500 dirham.
police: Do you remember the taxi's number?
Brian: 45.
police: Okay, leave me your phone number, we'll call you later.
Brian: Thanks.
police: It's my duty.

Butagas

Vocabulary

butane gas tank	l-buTa	البوطا	metal regulator between gas tank and hose	l-magana	المكانة
Gas	l-gaz	الغاز	to test	jrrb	جرب
CO detector	d-ditiktur	الديكتور	to close (tank)	sdd	سد
battery	l-7jra	الحجرة	to open (tank)	7ll	حل
gasket (rubber ring)	j-jlda d l-buTa	الجلدة د البوطا	to turn on / to make work	khddm	خدم
torn	mqTT3 (a)	مقطع (ة)	to change	bddl	بدل
hose	t-tiyu	التيو	to tighten	ziyr	زير
odor / smell	r-ri7a	الريحة	to smell	shmm	شم
ring	l-khatm	الخاتم			

Expressions

There is a gas smell.	kayna r-ri7a d l-gaz.	كايئة الريحة د الغاز.
Turn on the detector.	khddm d-ditiktur.	خدم الديكتور.
Test the butagas tank with water and soap.	jrrb l-buTa b l-ma u S-Sabun.	جرب البوطا ب الماء و الصابون.
Change the rubber ring if it's torn.	bddl j-jlda d l-buTa ila tqT3at.	بدل الجلدة د البوطا إلا تقطعات.

Dialogue

Fatima 3nd Caroline

فاطمة عند كارولين

Fatima: ahlan bikhir.

فاطمة: أهلاً بخير.

Caroline: bixir l-7amdullah, mr7ba bik.

كارولين: بخير الحمد لله، مرحباً بك.

Fatima: shukran. aji, shmmmit r-ri7a d l-buTa.

فاطمة: شكراً. أجي شميت الريحة د البوطا.

Caroline: ma-shmmmit-sh, rah 3ndi d-ditiktur d l-gaz welakin ma-fih-sh l-7jra.

كارولين: ما شميتش، راه عندي الديكتور د الغاز ولكن ما فيهش الحجرة.

Fatima: khSSk t-khddmih dima, had sh-shi mashi l3b. aji n-shufu j-jlda d l-buTa b3da.

فاطمة: خصك تخدميه ديما، هد الشي ماشي لعب. أجي نشوفو الجلدة د البوطا بعدا.

Caroline: wakha.

كارولين: وحا.

Fatima: j-jlda mqTT3a. had shi-shii khaTar. khSSna n-bddluha u mn b3d n-jrrbu b l-ma u S-Sbun.

فاطمة: الجلدة مقطعة. هد الشي خطر. خصنا نبدلوه و من بعد نجرب الماء و الصابون.

Caroline: fikra mzyana.

كارولين: فكرة مزيانة.

Questions

1. 3lash ma-khddmat-sh Caroline d-ditiktur d l-gaz?
2. shnu l-mushkil f l-butTa dyal Caroline?
2. shnu khSS Caroline u Fatima y-diru?

1. علاش ما خدّماش كارولين ديتكتور د الغاز؟

2. شنو المشكل ف البوطا ديال كارولين؟

3. شنو خصّ كارولين و فاطمة يديرو؟

English Translation

Fatima: Hello, how are you?

Caroline: Fine, thanks be to God. Welcome.

Fatima: Thanks. Come here . . . I smell gas.

Caroline: I don't smell it. I have a gas detector but it ran out of batteries.

Fatima: You should always have it on. This is no game. Let's look at the rubber gasket ring first.

Caroline: Okay.

Fatima: You see, the rubber ring is torn. This is dangerous. We have to change it, then test it with water and soap.

Caroline: Good idea.

Hash

Vocabulary

Hashish	l-7shish	الحشيش	to use	st3ml	ستعمل
Quality	kaliti / nu3	كالبتي / نوع	sticking to / bothering someone	laSq	لاصق
to smoke	Kma	كمى			

Dialogue

Jalil: aji akhay, wesh kat-qllb
3la l-7shish?

جليل: أجي أخاي، واش كتقلب على الحشيش؟

Scott: lla, sir f 7alk. ana
ma-kan-st3mlu-sh.

سكوت: لّا، سير ف حالك. أنا ما كنتستعملوش.

Jalil: aji, rah 3ndi kaliti zwina
mn ktama.

جليل: أجي، راه عندي كالبتي زوينة من كتامة.

Scott: glt lik sir f 7alk. b3-3d
mni. ana ma-kan-kmi-sh.

سكوت: گلت ليك سير ف حالك. بعد مئي. أنا ما
كنتكميش.

Jalil: shuf, n-dir m3ak taman
mzyan.

جليل: شوف، ندير معاك تمن مزيان.

Scott: shuf nta, ila bqiti laSqni
ghadi n-gulha l l-bulis.
ana ma-kan-kmi-sh.

سكوت: شوف نت، إلا بقيتي لاصقتي غادي نغولها
ل البوليس. أنا ما كنتكميش.

Jalil: l-bulis! Safi lla y-3awnk.

جَلِيل: البوليس! صافي الله يعاونك.

Questions

1. m3a mn tlaqa Scott? 1. مع من تلاقى سكوت؟
2. shnu bgha mnu Jalil? 2. شنو بغى منو جليل؟
3. wesh shra Scott l-7shish? 3. واش شرى سكوت الحشيش؟
4. 3lash khaf Jalil u msha f 7alu? 4. علاش خاف جليل و مشى ف حالو؟

English Translation

Jalil: Come here (brother), are you looking for hash?

Scott: No, go away. I don't use it.

Jalil: Come on, it's good stuff from Ktama.

Scott: I said go away. I don't smoke.

Jalil: Look, I'll give you a good price.

Scott: You look, if you keep bothering me I'll call the police. I don't smoke.

Jalil: Police! Okay, may God help you.

Theft

Vocabulary

theft	s-srqa	السرقَة	Thief	shffar / srraq	شَفَّار / سَرَّاق
danger	khaTar	خَطَر	to touch	qas	قاس
dangerous	khaTir	خَطِير	to forgive	sm7 l...	سمح ل...
make a statement / file a report	sjj1 d3wa	سَجَل دَعْوَة	he attacked me	t3dda 3liya	تعدى عليًا
summons	stid3a	سِتْدَعَا	he snatched my...	khTf liya...	خطف ليًا...
witness	shahd	شاهد	he slapped me	Srfqni	صرفقني
testimony	shahada	شَهَادَة	he hit me	Drbni	ضربني
police	l-bulis	البوليس	he spit on me	dfl 3liya	دفل عليًا
police inspector	l-inspiktur	لإنسبِكْتور	he grabbed me from...	shddni mn...	شدني من...
police car	farguniT	فَرْغُونِيْط	he cursed me	sbbni	سبني
report	rappur	رَإبُور	he stole my...	srq liya...	سرق ليًا...
law	l-qanun	القانون	he insulted me	3ayrni	عابرنني
human rights	7uquq l-insan	حُقوق الإنسان	to call (the police)	3iyT l	عَيْطَل
lawyer	mu7ami	مُحَام	Court	m7kama	مَحْكَمَة

medical certificate / report	shahada Tibbiya	شهادة طبية
------------------------------	-----------------	------------

Expressions

Where's the closest police / gendarme station, please.	fin aqrab kumisariya / brigad d j-jundarm, 3afak?	فين أقرب كوميسارية / بريگاد د الجوندارم، عفاك؟
I want to make a statement about a theft / an attack / sexual harassment.	bghit n-bllgh 3la s-srqa / i3tidaA / ta7rrush jinsi.	بغيت نبليغ على السرقة / إعتداء / تحرش جنسي.
What police station should I go to?	l ashmn kumisariya khSSni n-mshi?	ل اشمن كوميسارية خصني نمشي؟
Take me to the closest police station, please.	ddini l aqrab kumisariya, 3afak.	ديني ل أقرب كوميسارية، عفاك.
Be careful!	7Di rask!	حضي راسك!
Pay attention.	rdd balk.	رد بالك.
Come with me to the police.	zid m3aya l l-bulis.	زيد معايا ل البوليس.

Dialogue

John: s-salamu 3alaykum.	دجون: السلام عليكم.
bulis: wa 3alaykum s-salam. shnu khSSk?	بوليس: و عليكم السلام. شنو خصك؟
John: bghit n-bllgh 3la shi srqa.	دجون: بغيت نبليغ على شي سرقة.
bulis: wesh lik nta?	بوليس: واش ليك نت؟
John: iyeh.	دجون: إيه.
bulis: wakha, 3Tini l-ppaspor dyalk.	بوليس: وحا، عطيني الپاسپور ديالك.
John: 3ndi ghir la-kart d sejur, hak.	دجون: عندي غير لاکارت د سيجور، هاك.
bulis: 7tta hiya mzyana. shnu tsrq lik? u fuqash?	بوليس: حتى هي مزبانية. شنو تسرق ليك؟ و فوقاش؟
John: Sak, f 3:00.	دجون: صاك، ف 3:00.
bulis: kif dar srq lik S-Sak?	بوليس: كيف دار سرق ليك الصاك؟
John: khTfu liya mn ktfi.	دجون: خطفو ليا من كتفي.
bulis: kif dayr had sh-shffar? wSfu liya.	بوليس: كيف داير هد الشفار؟ وصفو ليا.
John: Twil u labs djin u tishurt 7mr.	دجون: طويل و لابس دجين و تيشورت حمر.
bulis: shnu kayn f had S-Sak b D-Dbt?	بوليس: شنو كاين ف هد الصاك ب الضبط؟
John: 3ndi fih tilifun u futTa u ktab u musjjala Sghira (walkman) u 200 drhm.	دجون: عندي فيه تلفون و فوطة و كتاب و مسجلة صغيرة (والكمان) و 200 درهم.
bulis: wakha, a sidi. ghadi n-diru l-b7t dyalna u n-taSlu bik mn b3d.	بوليس: وحا، أ سيدي. غادي نديرو البحت ديالنا و نتاصلو بيك من بعد.
John: Safi, wesh n-mshi?	دجون: صافي، واش نمشي؟
bulis: lla, tsnna 7tta t-akhud m3ak	بوليس: لا، تسنى حتى تأخذ معاك نسخة من الراپور.

nskha mn r-rappur.

John: wakha shukran.

دجون: وَحَا شُكْرًا.

bulis: hak, daba n-taslu bik. 7Di rask
mrra khura.

بوليس: هاك، دبا نتاصلو بيك. حضي راسك مرّة خرى.

English Translation

- John: Peace be upon you.
- police officer: Peace be upon you too. Can I help you?
- John: I want to report a theft.
- police officer: Are you the victim?
- John: Yes.
- police officer: Okay, your passport, please.
- John: I have only my “carte de sejour.” Here you are.
- police officer: That’s okay. What was stolen from you and when?
- John: A bag at 3:00.
- police officer: How was it stolen?
- John: A man snatched it from my shoulder.
- police officer: Can you describe the thief?
- John: He’s tall, wearing jeans and a red T-shirt.
- police officer: What exactly did you have in the bag?
- John: A cell phone, a towel, a book, a walkman, and 200 dirham.
- police officer: Okay, sir, we’ll do our investigation and we’ll get in touch with you later.
- John: That’s it? Can I leave?
- police officer: Wait a minute, you’ve got to take a photocopy of the report.
- John: Okay, thanks.
- police officer: Here you are. We’ll get in touch with you. Be careful in the future.

House Security / Doors and Windows

Vocabulary

lock	qfl	قفل	sliding metal bolt for locking doors	z-zkrum	الزكروم
welder	mul sudur / 7ddad	مول السدور / حداد	iron bars	barrat	بازات
latch / bolt	s-saqTa	الساقطة	hardware store	d-drogri	الدروغري

Dialogue

- Jamal: s-salamu 3alaykum. جَمال: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
- Carlos: wa 3alaykum s-salam. mr7ba bik. كارلوس: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام. مرحبا بيبك.
- Jamal: ash kat-dir f D-Dar? جَمال: أَش كَتْدِير ف الدار؟
- Carlos: walu, ghir gals. كارلوس: والو، غير گالس.
- Jamal: yallah n-khrju. جَمال: ياالله نخرجو.
- Carlos: wakha. كارلوس: وَخَا.
- Jamal: shnu hada? had l-qfl 3iyan. khSSk wa7d S7i7. u khSSk saqtTa bash t-sdd mldakhl. جَمال: شنو هدا؟ هَد القفل عَيَان. خَصَّكَ واحد صحيح. وَ خَصَّكَ ساقطة باش تسدّ ملداخل.
- Carlos: fikra mzyana. mnin ghadi n-shrihum? كارلوس: فِكْرَة مزيانة. منين غادي نشريهم؟
- Jamal: mn d-drugri wlla mn s-suq ghdda. u 7tta had s-srjm khSSu barrat dyal l-7did bash thnna. aji n-mshiu 3nd s-sudur n-Sawbu had s-srjm daba. khSSk ghir t-shdd l-3bar dyalu. جَمال: من الدرؤگري ولا من السوق غدا. وَ حَتَّى هَد السرجم خَصَّو بازات دبال الحديد باش تهتّى. أَجِي نمشيو عند السُدور نصابو هَد السرجم دبا. خَصَّكَ غير تشدّ العبار دبالو.
- Carlos: hadi fikra mu3tabara. كارلوس: هَدِي فِكْرَة مُعْتَبَرَة.
- Jamal: iyeh, llahumma slama wala ndama. جَمال: إِيَه، اللّهُمّ سلامة ولا ندامة.

Questions

1. shnu kan Carlos kay-dir? 1. شنو كان كارلوس كيدير؟
2. shnu l-mushkil dyal Carlos? 2. شنو المُشكِل دبال كارلوس؟
3. shnu khSS Carlos ydir? 3. شنو خَصَّ كارلوس يدبير؟
4. mnin ghadi y-shri l-qfl u s-saqTa? 4. منين غادي يشري القفل وَ الساقطة؟
5. 3nd mn ghadi y-Sawb l-barrat? 5. عند من غادي يصابو البازات؟

English Translation

- Jamal: Peace be upon you.
 Carlos: And peace be upon you too. Welcome.
 Jamal: What are you doing at home?
 Carlos: Nothing, just sitting around.
 Jamal: Let's go out.
 Carlos: Okay.
 Jamal: What is this? This lock is not strong. You need a strong one. You also need a sliding metal bolt in order to lock the door from the inside.
 Carlos: Good idea. Where can I get these from?
 Jamal: From the hardware store or from souk tomorrow. Also this window needs iron bars for you to feel safe. Let's go to the welder's to fix this window now. You need to measure it.

Carlos: Excellent idea.

Jamal: It's better to be safe than sorry.

Political Harassment

Vocabulary

to end	wqf	وقف	population, people	sh-sh3b	الشعب
war	l-7rb	الحرب	for	m3a	مع
citizen	muwaTin	مواطن	against	Dedd	ضدّ
normal	3adi	عادي	to convince	qn3	قنع
freedom	l-7urriya	الحرية	killing	l-qtila	القتيلة
democracy	d-dimuqraTiya	الديموقراطية	to kill	qtl	قتل
subject	mawDu3	موضوع			

Dialogue

kan John gals f l-qhwa kay-qra
"Newsweek" u kanu n-nas kay-tfrrju f
"Al-Jazira." wa7d mn n-nas gal l John:

muwaTin: hDr mēa Bush y-wqqf had
l-7rb.

John: ana ghir muwaTin 3adi mn
mirikan. khdm̄ti hiya
n-3awn n-nas f l-mghrib.
had sh-shi l-li kan-3rf.
Safi.

muwaTin: welakin kat-gulu 3ndkum
l-7urriya u d-dimuqraTiya.

John: had sh-shi bSS7 welakin
ana ghir mirikani 3adi mn
sh-sh3b.

muwaTin: kulkum b7al b7al,
kat-bghiu l-7rb. f mirikan
ktr mn 50% d n-nas m3a
l-7rb. 7tta nta mn̄hum.

John: lla. ana m3a 50% khora
l-li Dedd l-7rb.

muwaTin: kifash ghadi n-3rfu?

John: kifash ghadi n-qn3k?

muwaTin: ma-n3rf welakin mirikan
khSS-ha t-wqqf l-qtila
dya l n-nas.

John: mttafq m3ak.

bqat wa7d l-mjmu3a d n-nas f l-qhwa
kay-tkllmu 3la had l-muDu3 u
kay-shufu f John. John khllS qhw̄tu u

كان دجون كالتس ف القهوة كيقري "نيوزويك" و كانو الناس
كيتقرو ف "الجزيرة." واحد من الناس كالتس ل دجون:

مواطن: هضر مع بوش يوقف هد الحرب.

دجون: أنا غير مواطن عادي من مريكان. خدمتي هي
نعاون الناس ف المغرب. هد الشي اللي
كنعرف. صافي.

مواطن: ولكن كنگولو عندكم الحرية و الديموقراطية.

دجون: هد الشي بصح ولكن أنا غير مريكاني عادي
من الشعب.

مواطن: كلكم بحال بحال، كتبغيو الحرب. ف مريكان
كتر من 50% د الناس مع الحرب. حتى نت
منهم.

دجون: لا. أنا مع 50% خرى اللي ضدّ الحرب.

مواطن: كيفاش غادي نعرفو؟

دجون: كيفاش غادي نقنعك؟

مواطن: ما نعرف ولكن مريكان خصها توقف القتيلة دبال
الناس.

دجون: متافق معاك.

بقات واحد المجموعة د الناس ف القهوة كيتكلمو على هد الموضوع و
كيشوفو ف دجون. دجون خلص قهوتو و مشى ف حالو.

msha f 7alu.

Questions

1. fin kan John? 1. فين كان دجون؟
2. shnu kan kay-dir? 2. شنو كان كيدير؟
3. shnu kanu n-nas kay-diru? 3. شنو كانو الناس كيديرو؟
4. shnu hiya l-khdma dyal John f l-mghrib? 4. شنو هي الخدمة دبال دجون ف المغرب؟
5. wesh mirikan kulha m3a l-7rb? 5. واش مريكان كلها مع الحرب؟
6. wesh John m3a wlla Dedd l-7rb? 6. واش دجون مع ولا ضد الحرب؟
7. shnu dar John f t-tali? 7. شنو دار دجون ف التالي؟

English Translation

John was sitting in a café reading “Newsweek.” Some people there were watching “Al-Jazeera.” One of the men at the café said to John:

Moroccan citizen: Talk to Bush about stopping this war.

John: I’m just a normal citizen from America. My job is to help people in Morocco.
That’s all I know.

Moroccan citizen: But in America you say you have freedom and democracy.

John: That’s true, but I am just a normal American.

Moroccan citizen: You are all the same. You all like war. In America more than 50% of the people are for the war. You are one of them.

John: No, I am with the other Americans against the war.

Moroccan citizen: How are we going to know?

John: How can I convince you?

Moroccan citizen: I don’t know but America must stop killing people.

John: I agree.

A group of people in the café kept talking about the subject of the war. They were looking at John. John paid for his coffee and left.

Appendices

Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic	140
Supplementary Grammar Lessons	144
More Useful Expressions	153
Moroccan Holidays	155
Glossary of Verbs	159

Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic

Despite what you may think at first, it is indeed possible for you to learn how to pronounce the sounds of Moroccan Arabic. Learning to pronounce Arabic sounds correctly entails two things: first, becoming aware of how to make the different sounds and, second, practicing with a native speaker. This chapter will help you with the first task.

Understanding How Sounds Are Made

Before we move directly into how to pronounce Arabic sounds, let's first understand how sounds are made in general. Then we can use this knowledge in order to work on Arabic sounds.

Fricatives and Stops

Make the /s/ sound. Notice how air is being forced through the space between your tongue and the gum ridge in your mouth. When a sound is produced like this, by forcing air between some small opening, that sound is called a **fricative**. Make the /f/ sound. This sound is also a fricative, because in order to make it we must force air between our teeth and our bottom lip. Some sounds in English that are fricatives are: /s/, /z/, /sh/, /th/, /f/, /v/, and others.

Now make the /t/ sound. Here, we are not forcing air through a small opening at a constant pressure, but rather we completely block the air flow for a moment, and then release the air stream in one big burst. A sound that is produced by blocking the air flow, and then releasing it, is called a **stop**. Make the /k/ sound. This is another "stop" because again, you will notice how we build up a lot of pressure with air, and then release it. Some stops in English are: /t/, /k/, /g/, /b/, /p/, and others.

Voiced and Voiceless Sounds

We can also categorize consonant sounds according to whether we use our voice box or not. Make the /s/ sound. While making the sound, hold your hand over your throat. Now make the /z/ sound, still holding your hand to your throat. You'll notice that with /s/, we don't use our voice box, but with /z/, our voice box vibrates. Sounds like /s/ are called **voiceless**, since we don't use our voice box. Sounds like /z/ are called **voiced**, since our voice box vibrates. Make the sound /t/. Is it voiceless or voiced? Now make the sound /d/. Voiceless or voiced?*

Let's look now at some of the difficult Arabic sounds, using what we know about sounds in general.

Pronunciation of Non-English Consonants

The Sound "q" (ق)

The **q** sound is similar to the **k** sound. Both are voiceless "stops" that are made by releasing air forcefully after completely blocking the air flow momentarily. The only difference is where in the throat the speaker blocks the air flow. The **q** sound will be made further back in the throat than the **k** sound. Try the following exercise.

First, take a minute to become more familiar with your throat muscles. Open your mouth and say *aah*, as if you were at the doctor's office. Your tongue should be flat in your mouth. Without raising your tongue, pull it back so that the base of your tongue closes off air by pulling back against the throat. At this point, you should not be able to breathe through your mouth, although it is wide open. Practice doing this first without making a sound. After performing this exercise several times, make a sound by releasing the air forcefully. The result will be the sound **q**.

The Sound "kh" (خ)

The sound **x** is a voiceless fricative formed around the same place as the sound **q**. It is found in many European languages: the Russian *kh*, the Scottish pronunciation of *loch*, and the German *ch* as

* The /t/ sound is voiceless and the /d/ sound is voiced. Both are "stops."

pronounced after a back vowel as in *Bach*. Some people use this sound to say *yech!* To pronounce **kh**, make the sound **q** and pay attention to where the back of your tongue hits the back of the roof of your mouth and blocks your windpipe. Instead of closing off the windpipe with the back of your tongue completely, block it part way, and you will produce this sound.

The Sound “gh” (غ)

The sound **gh** is the same sound as the sound **kh**, except it is “voiced.” In other words, if you can make the sound **kh**, all you need to do is vibrate your voice box at the same time, and you will produce **gh**. Think of the correspondence between the sounds **k** (kite) and **g** (game): **k** is voiceless and **g** is voiced. Pronounce **k** and **g** several times, paying attention to how your voice changes when you say **g**. Now say **kh** several times, and then “voice” it. The result is **gh**.

Alternatively, you may think of **g** as similar to the sound you make when gargling. Gargle for a minute and pay attention to the muscles you use. The sound **gh** is pronounced using these same muscles in similar fashion.

The Emphatic Sounds “S” (ص), “D” (ض), and “T” (ط)

The sound **s** is the emphatic counterpart of the sound **s**. Pronounce the sound **s** aloud, and note the position of your tongue. It should be toward the front of the mouth and high, close to the roof. Now, starting at the back of your teeth, move your tongue back along the roof of your mouth. You will find a bony ridge just behind the teeth, before the upward curve of the roof. Put your tongue against this ridge. The rest of your tongue will drop lower inside your mouth. The emphatic or velarized consonants in Arabic are pronounced by placing the tip of your tongue in this spot and dropping the rest of the tongue as low as you can. Thus, the sounds **S**, **ḍ**, and **ṭ** are all made with the tongue in this position.

All the emphatic sounds are lower in pitch than their non-emphatic counterparts. They are pronounced with greater muscular tension in the mouth and throat and with a raising of the back and root of the tongue toward the roof of the mouth. You can notice this contraction of the throat easily by prolonging the ‘l’ in “full.”

One important note about the emphatic sounds: they deepen the sound of surrounding vowels. Pay attention to the sound of all vowels near these emphatic sounds, because the quality of the vowels gives the best indication of the presence of emphatic consonants. One important example is **ṢṬini**, “give me” in Moroccan Arabic. Most trainees will hear the word and think it is pronounced **ṢṬayni**, with the middle vowel sound **ay** instead of **i**. This is because the emphatic sound **Ṭ** affects the way the **i** sounds, making it sound (to the English speaker’s ear) like an **ay**. It is, in fact, an **i** however.

The Sound “7” (ح)

The sound **7** is a voiceless fricative pronounced deep in the throat. It has no equivalent in English. In order to practice this sound, first take a few minutes to become better acquainted with some of your throat muscles that you use often, but not to speak English. The following exercises are designed to make you aware of what these muscles can already do, so that you can use them to speak Arabic. Practice them for a few minutes every day, as often as you can.

1. With your mouth closed, block off your windpipe at your throat. Put your hand on your throat at the Adam’s apple and constrict the muscles on the inside. You should be able to feel the muscles contracting. Alternately tighten and relax them for a few minutes.
2. Repeat this with your mouth open. Try to breathe out through your mouth—if you can, you are not closing off the windpipe entirely.
3. Constrict those same muscles so that air can just barely squeeze through your throat. Imitate someone fogging a pair of glasses to clean them. The sound of the air coming through your constricted throat muscles is **7**. By now, you should be aware of what your throat muscles are doing.
4. Bend your head down so that your chin rests on the top of your chest, and repeat exercise 3. This position should make it easier for you to feel what you are doing.

Pronouncing **h** takes practice, first to pronounce the letter alone, and then to pronounce it surrounded by other letters in a word. You must learn to pronounce it properly to be understood, and at first, this will take some concentration on your part. However, the more you practice now, the sooner you will be able to say it easily.

The Sound “3” (ع)

We now come to one of the most distinctive sounds in Arabic: **3**. When pronounced correctly, **3** has its own unique beauty and can be a very expressive sound. It is not as difficult to pronounce as one may first think, but you need to exercise your throat muscles, the same ones that you use to pronounce **7**. You should continually be doing the exercises you learned above for **7**, in which you constricted your throat muscles as if you were blocking off the air passage from the inside. You can feel this by putting your hand on your throat. Say **7** , and feel the muscles contract. Now pronounce the same sound and “voice” it. That is, say the **3** sound while vibrating your voice box, changing the breathy sound of **h** into the deep, throaty sound of **3**. The sounds **7** and **3** are only different because **7** is voiceless and **3** is voiced.

Some trainees think that **3** sounds like a vowel, but it is not a vowel. Because we constrict our throat muscles and force air through the passageway, the sound **3** is a fricative. Vowels do not force air through a partially blocked passageway, and thus cannot be fricatives.

The Arabic “r” (ر)

The sound **r** in Arabic is not the same as the English “r.” It is not difficult, like some of the other sounds above may seem at first. But because it is new, we include here a short description of it. The sound is a flap, like the Spanish or Italian “r.” You already know how to make this sound: it is the sound American English speakers make saying *gotta* as in *gotta go*. Say *gotta* several times in a row very quickly and pay attention to what your tongue is doing. You should feel it flapping against the roof of your mouth behind your teeth. Now pronounce the sound alone. Another good exercise is to practice making a whirring sound: *rrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrr*. Do these exercises daily until you have mastered this sound.

Pronunciation of Shedda

In Arabic, a “shedda” is a pronounced stress upon a letter in a word. In transcription, this stress is indicated by a doubling of a consonant (see page 3). When there is shedda, it indicates that the consonant is to be held twice as long as a normal consonant. That is, it should be pronounced for twice the length of time. This is easy with fluid sounds like **z** or **r**. With sounds like **b** or **d**, however, you must begin to say them and pause in the middle of pronouncing them for a second. This may take some practice at first.

In English, this doubling of a consonant sound never occurs in the middle of words, but is very common from the end of one word to the beginning of another. Compare the difference between the single ‘d’ in “lay down” and the double ‘dd’ in “laid down.” Noticing the difference between the single ‘d’ and double ‘dd’ in this example will give you some idea of how a shedda affects pronunciation.

It cannot be stressed enough that **shedda affects not only the pronunciation of a word, but also its meaning, especially for verbs**. Recognizing when shedda is used and learning to pronounce it correctly yourself is an important task in your study of Moroccan Arabic.

The Definite Article

In English, the “definite article” is the word “the.” It is different from the “indefinite articles,” which are “a” and “an.” In English, the definite article speaks about something specific: *I washed **the** dog today* (you know which dog I’m speaking about). The indefinite articles talk about something non-specific: *I saw **a** dog today* (you don’t know the dog I’m speaking about).

In Arabic, the definite article is not always used exactly as in English. When written in Arabic script, it is composed of two letters, **al** (ال), attached to the beginning of a noun or an adjective. Here is the Arabic script for “the book”:

الكتاب → the definite article

These two letters are always written in Arabic script for a definite article, but they are not always pronounced. In Moroccan Arabic, the first letter, **a** (ا), is never pronounced. Two possibilities exist, therefore, for pronouncing the definite article. Sometimes, the second letter, **l** (ل), is pronounced. Other times, instead of pronouncing the **l** (ل), the first letter of the word is doubled with a “shedda.” Whether the definite article is pronounced with “l” or by doubling the first letter with shedda is **determined by which letter is the first letter of the word**. Let’s look at these two different possibilities.

The Moon Letters

In the first possibility, the Arabic definite article is pronounced with an **l** (ل) at the beginning of a word. All words that begin with the following letters follow this rule:

i/y	u/w	h	M	k	q	f	gh	3	kh	7	b	a
ي	و	هـ	م	ك	ق	ف	غ	ع	خ	ح	ب	ا

These letters are called **moon letters**, because the Arabic word for moon, **qamar**, begins with one of the letters in the group. Notice in the following examples that the definite article is pronounced by adding an **l** to the word:

a book	Ktab	كتاب	a girl	bnt	بنت
the book	l -ktab	الكتاب	the girl	l -bnt	البنت
a boy	wld	ولد	a moon	qamar	قمر
the boy	l -wld	الولد	the moon	l -qamar	القمر

The Sun Letters

In the second possibility, the Arabic definite article is pronounced by doubling the first letter of a word with a “shedda.” All words that begin with the following letters follow this rule:

n	l	T	D	S	sh	s	z	r	j	t
ن	ل	ط	ض	ص	ش	س	ز	ر	ج	ت

These letters are known as **sun letters**, because the Arabic word for sun, **šms**, begins with one of the letters in the group. Notice in the following examples that the definite article is pronounced by doubling the first letter of the word by using “shedda.”

a house	Dar	دار	a street	znqa	زنقة
the house	D -Dar	الدار	the street	z -znqa	الزنقة
a man	rajl	راجل	a sun	shms	شمس
the man	r -rajl	الراجل	the sun	Sh -shms	الشمس

Supplementary Grammar Lessons

These are lessons you can work on by yourself or with your tutor once you arrive at your site. It is unlikely you will be able to complete them during stage, unless you already have some experience with Arabic.

Making Intransitive Verbs into Transitive Verbs

Intransitive verbs are verbs that do not require a direct object such as:

to come in	dkhl	دخل	to be afraid	khaf	خاف
to go out	khrj	خرج	to drink	shrb	شرب
to laugh	D7k	ضحك	to understand	fhm	فهم
to fall	Ta7	طاح	to go up	Tl3	طلع
			to go down	hbT	هبط

All these verbs are trilateral (i.e. they are made up of three letters) and they can be made transitive by doubling their middle consonant (i.e. putting a shedda on it). The new transitive verb normally has the meaning “to make someone do something.” Look at how the meaning changes when the intransitive verb **ضحك** “to laugh” is changed into a transitive verb:

You are laughing / you laugh. kat-D7k. كَتَضَحَكَ.

You make me laugh. kat-D7-7kni. كَتَضَحَكْنِي.

Here is a list of verbs commonly used in their transitive form:

to make (someone or something) enter / to bring in	dkh-khl	دَخَّل
to make (someone or something) exit / to take out	khrrj	خَرَجَ
to make (so/sth) laugh	D7-7k	ضَحَّكَ
to drop / to throw down (i.e. to make something fall)	Tiy7	طَيَّحَ
to frighten (i.e. to make someone afraid)	khuwf	خَوَّفَ
to water (i.e. to make something “drink”)	shrrb	شَرَّبَ
to make (someone) understand / to explain	fhhm	فَهَّمَ
to make go up / to promote / to take up	Tl13	طَلَّعَ
to bring down / to demote	hbbT	هَبَّطَ

Some examples:

I brought in a dog to the house
but my father took it out.

dkh-khlt wa7d l-klb l
D-Dar welakin bba
khrnju.

دخّلت واحد الكلب ل الدار ولّكن بّا خرّجو.

The clown makes small kids
laugh.

l-klun kay- D7-7k
d-drari S-Sghar.

لكلون كَيضَحْكَ الدراري الصغار.

Take this table out of here,
please.

khrnj 3afak had T-Tbla
mn hna.

خرّج عفاك هد الطبلّة من هنا.

Passive Verbs

Transitive verbs can be made passive by adding **ت** (ت) to them, as shown below:

to write	Ktb	كتب
to be written (masc.)	tktb	تكتب
to be written (fem.)	tktbat	تكتبات
to be written (plur.)	tktbu	تكتبو
to understand	fhm	فهم
to be understood (masc.)	tfhm	تفهم
to be understood (fem.)	tfhmat	تفهمات
to be understood (plur.)	tfhmu	تفهمو
to buy	shra	شرى
to be bought (masc.)	tshra	تشرى
to be bought (fem.)	tshrat	تشرات
to be bought (plur.)	tshrau	تشرّاو
to steal	srq	سرق
to be stolen (masc.)	tsrq	تسرق
to be stolen (fem.)	tsrqat	تسرقات
to be stolen (plur.)	tsrqu	تسرقو

Some examples:

Ali ate pizza.

3li kla l-pitza.

علي كلا البيتزا.

The pizza was eaten.

tklat l-pitza.

تكلات البيتزا.

The teacher wrote the lesson.

l-ustad ktb d-drs.

الأستاذ كتب الدرس.

The lesson was written.

d-drs tktb.

الدرس تكتب.

The students understood the
riddle.

t-tlamd fhmu l-lughz.

التلامد فهمو اللُّغز.

The riddle was understood.	l-lughz tfhm.	اللُّغز نفهم.
Laila bought some clothes.	layla shrat l-7wayj.	لَيْلى شرات الحوايج.
Some clothes were bought.	l-7wayj tshrau.	الحوايج تشارو.

Exercise: Put the sentences below in the passive form.

1. lSSq t-tSwira f l-7itT.	1. لصق التصويرة ف الحيط.
2. ba3u l-flla7a l-m7Sul dyalhum.	2. باعو الفلاحة المحصول ديالهم.
3. Sbnat Jamila l-7wayj.	3. صبنات جميلة الحوايج.
4. hrrs Peter l-kisan.	4. هرس بيتر الكيسان.
5. smma Aziz bntu Ibtisam.	5. سمى عزيز بنتو ابتسام.
6. sm3t S-Sda3 l-bar7.	6. سمعت الصداق البارح.
7. jlat Lupe l-purTabl.	7. جلات لوبي البورطابل.
8. jr7at Jill Sb3ha b l-mus.	8. جرات دجيل صبعها ب الموس.
9. 3Tat Aicha l-kaDu l Malika.	9. عطت عيشة الكاضو ل مليكة.
10. kra shi wa7d had D-Dar.	10. كرى شي واحد هد الدار.

The Past Progressive

The Moroccan Arabic equivalent for the English past progressive (was doing, were doing) is the past of **kan** (كان) “to be” followed by the present tense. For example:

He was talking.	kan kay-tkllm.	كان كيتكلم.
He wasn't talking.	ma-kan-sh kay-tkllm.	ما كانش كيتكلم.
You were talking.	knti kat-tkllm.	كنتي كنتكلم.
I wasn't working	ma-knt-sh kan-khdm.	ما كنتش كندم.
She was writing.	kant kat-ktb.	كانت كنتكتب.

This construction can also be translated as “used to.” For example:

I used to sell cars.	knt kan-bi3 T-Tomobilat.	كنت كنبيع الطوموبيلات.
----------------------	--------------------------	------------------------

Whether a given occurrence of this construction is to be translated as past progressive or “used to” depends upon the context.

I used to travel a lot.	knt kan-safr bzzaf.	كنت كנסافر بزاف.
When I was in Essaouira, I used to eat fish every day.	mlli knt f S-Swira, knt kan-akul l-7ut kul nhar.	ملي كنت ف الصويرة، كنت كناول الحوت كل نهار.
I was watching TV when someone knocked at the door.	knt kan-tfrrj f t-tlfaza mlli dqg shi wa7d f l-bab.	كنت كنتفرج ف التلفزة ملي دق شي واحد ف الباب.
I used to work in this school.	knt kan-khdm f had	كنت كندم ف هد المدرسة.

I used to run every morning.	l-mdrasa. knt kan-jri kul Sba7.	كنت كنتجري كل صباح.
I used to smoke a lot but I quit smoking (don't smoke anymore).	knt kan-kmi bzzaf, welakin ma-bqit-sh kan-kmi.	كنت كنتكي بزاف، ولكن ما بقيتس كنتكي.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

mlli ana (kan / qra) f j-jami3a f mirikan, (kan / skn) m3a wa7d l-3a-ila mirikaniya. l-3a-ila m3a mn (kan / skn), 3ndha juj d l-bnat (kan / qra) m3aya f l-jami3a. w7da mnhum (kan / t3llm) l-3rbiya l-fuS7a, u ana (kan / raj3) m3aha d-durus dyalha. l-ustad l-li (kan / qrta) l-3rbiya l-fuS7a f dik l-jami3a smitu d-duktur Jawad. huwa miSri welakin dar jinsiya mirikaniya.	ملي أنا (كان / قرى) ف الجامعة ف مريكان، (كان / سكن) مع واحد العائلة مريكانية. العائلة مع من (كان / سكن)، عندها جوج د البنات (كان / قرى) معايا ف الجامعة. وحدة منهم (كان / تعلم) العربية الفوصحة، و أنا (كان / راجع) معاها الدروس ديالها. الأستاذ اللي (كان / قرى) العربية الفوصحة ف ديك الجامعة سميتو الدكتور جواد. هو مصري ولكن دار جنسية مريكانية.
---	--

The Verb “to remain”

The verb **bqa** (بقى) “to remain” is followed by the present tense or by the active participle (see section below) when it corresponds to the English “kept doing something.” Some examples:

She kept waiting for them.	bqat kat-tsnahum.	بقات كنتسناهم.
He kept on searching in the well until he got tired.	bqa kay-qllb f l-bir 7tta 3ya.	بقى كيقالب ف البير حتى عيي.
He kept going (habitually).	bqa kay-mshi.	بقى كيمشي.
He kept going (continued on his way, on one occasion).	bqa mashi.	بقى ماشي.

When negated, **bqa** (بقى) in verb phrases is equivalent to “no longer, not anymore,” with either past or present meaning. For example:

He didn't (doesn't) laugh at them anymore.	ma-bqa-sh kay-D7k 3lihum.	ما بقاش كيضحك عليهم.
--	---------------------------	----------------------

The active participle **baqi** preceding the present tense is equivalent to the English “still.”

He's still working with us.	huwa baqi kay-khdm m3ana.	هو باقي كيخدم معنا.
-----------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------

Verb Participles

Verb participles are adjectives derived from verbs. They agree in gender and number, like all adjectives, but not in person (I, you, he) or tense (past, present). Transitive verbs have two participles, an active and a passive participle. Intransitive verbs have only an active participle.

The Active Participle

Verb Stem		Active Participle			
to write	Ktb	كتب	having written	katb(a)	كاتب(ة)
to open	7ll	حلّ	having opened	7all(a)	حال(ة)

to sell	ba3	باع	having sold	bay3 (a)	بائع(ة)
to buy	shra	شَرى	having bought	shari (a)	شاري(ة)

Some examples:

He had written he lessons.	kan katb d-durus dyalu.	كان كاتب الدُروس ديالو.
She had sold her house.	kant bay3a D-Dar dyalha.	كانت بايعة الدار ديالها.
I found him standing at the door.	lqitu waqf f l-bab.	لقيتو واقف ف الباب.
He is wearing a new shirt today.	huwa labs qamiya jdida.	هُوَ لابس قميجة جديدة.
I saw her wearing a green coat.	shftha labsa kbbuT khDr.	شفتها لابسة كَبُوط خضر.
Everyday I see him walking on this street.	kul nhar kan-shufu mashi f had z-znqa.	كُل نهار كَنشوفو ماشي ف هَد الزنقة.

For a small group of verbs, the active participle must be used in order to express a current (i.e. progressive) activity. For these verbs, the present tense expresses only a habitual activity

Verb Stem			Active Participle		
to sit / stay	gls	گلس	sitting	gals	گالس
to wear	lbs	لبس	wearing	labs	لابس
to sleep	n3s	نعس	sleeping	na3s	ناعس
to leave / exit	khrj	خرج	leaving	kharj	خارج
to enter	dkh1	دخل	entering	dakh1	داخل
to return	rj3	رجع	returning	raj3	راجع
to stand	wqf	وقف	standing	waqf	واقف
to travel	safr	سافر	traveling	msafr	مسافر
to rent	kra	كرى	renting	kari	كاري
to regret	ndm	ندم	regretting	nadm	نادم
to be quiet	skt	سكت	being quiet	sakt	ساكت
to be afraid	khaf	خاف	being afraid	khayf	خايف
to spend the night	bat	بات	spending the night	bayt	بايت

Some examples:

He wears a green shirt every day. (habitual → present tense)	kay-lbs qamiya khDra kul nhar.	كَيلبس قميجة خضرة كُل نهار.
He is wearing a green shirt. (now → participle)	huwa labs qamiya khDra.	هُوَ لابس قميجة خضرة.

She goes to sleep at 10:00.
(habitual → present tense)

kat-n3s f 10:00.

كَتَعَسَ ف 10:00.

She is sleeping.
(now → participle)

hiya na3sa.

هي ناعسة.

Passive Participle

Verb Stem			Passive Participle		
to write	ktb	كتب	(having been) written	mktub (a)	مكتوب (ة)
to open	7l1	حلّ	(having been) opened	m7lul (a)	محلول (ة)
to sell	ba3	باع	(having been) sold	mbyu3 (a)	مبيوع (ة)
to buy	shra	شري	(having been) bought	mshri (a)	مشري (ة)
to make (manufacture)	Sn3	صنع	(having been) made / manufactured	mSnu3 (a)	مصنوع (ة)

Some examples:

This tray is made of silver.

had S-Siniya mSnu3a mn
l-fD-Da.

هد الصينية مصنوعة من الفضة.

These boxes have something
written on them.

had Snadq mktub 3lihum
shi 7aja.

هد صنادق مكتوب عليهم شي حاجة.

This letter is written; I need only
a stamp to send it.

had l-bra mktuba, khSSni
ghir t-tanbr bash
n-SifTha.

هد البرا مكتوبة، خصني غير التانبر باش
نصيفتها.

Go to my room, the door is
open.

sir l l-bit dyali rah
l-bab m7lul.

سير ل البيت ديالي راه الباب محلول.

Intransitive Verbs with Only One Participle

Verb Stem			Participle		
to garnish	khDDr	خضّر	having garnished having been garnished	mkhDDr (a)	مخضّر (ة)
to cover	ghTTa	غطّى	having covered having been covered	mghTTi (a)	مغطّي (ة)
to travel	safr	سافر	having traveled having been traveled	msafr (a)	مسافر (ة)
to rest	rta7	رتاح	having rested having been rested	mrta7 (a)	مرتاح (ة)
to go flat	tfsh	نفس	having gone flat having been gone flat	mfshush (a)	مفشوش (ة)
to hide	khbba	خبي	having hidden having been hidden	mkhbbi (a)	مخبي (ة)

Some examples:

She is traveling now because she is on vacation.	hiya msafra daba 7it 3ndha 3uTla.	هِيَ مسافرة دبا حيت عندها عطلة.
I'm relaxed since I finished my work.	ana mrta7 mlli kmmlt l-khdma dyali.	أنا مرتاح ملى كملت الخدمة ديالي.
The tajine is garnished with prunes and almonds.	T-Tajin mkhDDr b l-brquq u l-luz.	الطاجين مخضّر ب البرقوق و اللوز.
He is covered with a blanket because he is cold.	huwa mghTTi b l-kash-sha 7it jah l-brd.	هُوَ مغطّى ب الكشة حيت جاه البرد.
She was hidden behind the door.	kant mkhbbya mur l-bab.	كانت مخبّية مور الباب.

Exercise: In the sentences below, supply the proper form of the participle of the verb written in parentheses.

1. Aicha (safr) l fransa. 1. عيشة (سافر) ل فرنسا.
2. kant Sara (7ll) l-bab. 2. كانت سارة (حلّ) الباب.
3. D-Dar dyal Hassan (ba3) 3. الدار ديال حسن (باع)
4. kant Layla (msha) s-suq. 4. كانت ليلي (مشى) السوق.
5. 3lash khlliti s-srjm (7ll). 5. علاش خلتيتي السرجم (حلّ).
6. l-bar7 mlli jit kant khti (n3s). 6. البارح ملى جيت كانت ختي (نعس).
7. l-qamija dyali (wusskh). 7. القميجة ديالي (وسّخ).
8. wesh (sdd) l-bab dyal l-kuzina? 8. واش (سدّ) الباب ديال الكوزينة؟
9. kant Su3ad (ghab) l-bar7. 9. كانت سعاد (غاب) البارح.
10. Tiybt d-djaj (3mmr) b l-luz. 10. طيّبت الدجاج (عمرّ) ب اللوز.
11. had l-kas (Sn3) f fransa. 11. هدّ الكاس (صنع) ف فرنسا.
12. wesh kant Erika (gls) f D-Dar? 12. واش كانت إريكا (كلس) ف الدار؟
13. had l-ktab (trjm) mn l-3rbiya l n-ngliziya. 13. هدّ الكتاب (ترجم) من العربية ل النكليزية.
14. ana (3rf) blli djun (rj3) l-mghrib. 14. أنا (عرف) بلّي دجون (رجع) المغرب.

Conjunctions

either ... or	imma ... wlla	إمّا ... ولّا
Either send a letter or call me.	imma SiftT liya bra wlla 3iyT liya f t-tilifun.	إمّا صيفط ليّا برا ولّا عيط ليّا ف التليفون.
in order to	bash	باش
I am learning Arabic in order to talk to people.	kan-t3llm l-3rbiya bash n-tkllm m3a n-nas.	كنتعلم العربية باش نتكلم مع الناس.
if	wesh	واش

I want to know if you read this bghit n-3rf wesh qriti بغيت نعرف واش قرّيتي هدّ الكتاب.

book. had l-ktab.

when / since	mlli / mnin	مَلِّي / منين
When I came to Rabat I took the train.	mlli / mnin jit l Rabat shddit t-tran.	مَلِّي / منين جيت ل الرباط شدّيت التران.
I have been sick since I came to Rabat.	mlli jit l Rabat u ana mriDa.	مَلِّي جيت ل الرباط و أنا مريضة.
who / whom / which / that	l-li	اللي
The man who is sitting at that table is my friend.	r-rajl l-li gals f dik T-Tbla Sa7bi.	الرجل اللي گالس ف ديك الطبلة صاحبي.
The book that I read is important.	l-ktab l-li grit muhimm.	الكتاب اللي قرّيت مُهمّ.
Until	7tta	حتّى
I won't sleep until I finish this book.	ma-ghadi-sh n-n3s 7tta n-kmml had l-ktab.	ما غاديش نّعس حتّى نكمل هدّ الكتاب.
as soon as	ghir	غير
As soon as I finished my work I went out.	ghir kmmlt l-khdma dyali u khrjt.	غير كملت الخدمة ديالي و خرجت.
Whenever	wqt mma	وقت ما
Whenever I am upset I cry.	wqt mma tqllqt kan-bki.	وقت ما تقلّقت كنبكي.
although / even though	wakha	وَخَا
Although John is not a Muslim he fasts.	wakha John mashi muslim kay-Sum.	وَخَا دجون ماشي مُسلم كيصوم.
But	welakin	وَلَكِن
I want to help you but I can't.	bghit n-3awnk welakin ma-qddit-sh.	بغيت نعاونك وَلَكِن ما قَدّيتش.
Before	qbl ma	قبل ما

This conjunction requires the present tense without the prefix **ka** (كَ), even if the past is referred to.

I always read before I sleep. dima kan-qra qbl ma n-n3s. ديما كَنقري قبل ما نّعس.

After	b3d ma	بعد ما
-------	--------	--------

In sentences having this conjunction, the verb of the subsequent phrase has to be in the same tense as the first one.

After I went home, I showered. b3d ma mshit l D-Dar, duwsht. بعد ما مشيت ل الدار، دوّشت.

That	blli	بَلِّي
I knew that you weren't there.	3rft blli ma-knti-sh.	عرفت بَلِّي ما كنتيش.

since / when / because	7it	حيث
Since you had a lot of work, why did you go to the cinema?	7it 3ndk l-khdma bzzaf 3lash mshiti l s-sinema?	حيث عندك الخدمة بزّاف علاش مشيتي ل السينما؟
When I was in Marrakech I went to the Menara.	7it knt f Marrakech mshit l l-Menara.	حيث كنت ف مراكش مشيت ل المنارة.
I went to the doctor because I was sick.	mshit l T-Tbib 7it knt mriD.	مشيت ل الطبيب حيث كنت مريض.
Because	3la7qqash	علّقاش
He didn't go to school because he didn't wake up early.	ma-msha-sh l l-mdrasa 3la7qqash ma-faq-sh bkri.	ما مشاش ل المدرسة علّقاش ما فاقش بكري.
Without	bla ma	بلا ما
They talked without thinking.	hDru bla ma y-fkru.	هضرو بلا ما يفكرو.
Wherever	fin mma	فين مّا
Wherever there is water there is life.	fin mma kayn l-ma, kayna l-7ayat.	فين مّا كاين الماء، كاينة الحياة.
Then	3ad	عاد
I ate then slept.	klit 3ad n3st.	كليت عاد نعست.

Exercise: Fill in the blanks with the appropriate conjunction from the list.

bash 7it mlli 3la7qqash 3ad 7tta blli wesh bla ma l-li welakin qbl

باش حيث ملّي علّقاش عاد حتى بلّي واش بلا ما اللي ولكن قبل

1. ma-ghadi-sh n-safr ____ t-ji. ما غاديش نساقر ____ تجي.
2. khSSki t-3rfi ____ 7tta 7aja maS3iba. خصّكي تعرفي ____ حتى حاجة ماصعبية.
3. bghit n-duwsh ____ n-rta7. بغيت ندّوش ____ نرتاح.
4. bghau y-3rfu ____ kayna shi mdrasa hna. بغاو يعرفو ____ كاينة شي مدرسة هنا.
5. d-dwa ____ st3mlt mzyan. الدواء ____ ستعملت مزيان.
6. ____ kant mriDa mshat l 3nd T-Tbib. ____ كانت مريضة مشات ل عند الطبيب.
7. bghat t-shufu ____ ma-3ndha-sh l-wqt. بغات تشوفو ____ ما عندهاش الوقت.
8. fkk r ____ jawb. فكّر ____ جاوب.
9. l-mdina ____ knt sakn fiha kbira. المدينة ____ كنت ساكن فيها كبيرة.
10. ktbt bra ____ n3st. كتبت برا ____ نعست.
11. kay-akul ____ y-ghsl yddih ____ kay-akul b l-frshiTa. كياكل ____ يغسل يديه ____ كياكل ب الفرشيطة.
12. ma-saftrat-sh ____ ma-3ndha-sh l-flus. ما سافراتش ____ ما عندهاش الفلوس.

More Useful Expressions

You were given some useful expressions on pages 19 to 21. Here are more expressions, including many “God phrases.”

God Phrases

May God bless your parents. (used often when asking for a service / information or to express gratitude to someone)	lla y-r7m l-walidin.	الله يرحم الوالدين.
Our parents and yours. (a response to the above)	walidina u walidik.	والدينا و والديك.
May God cure you. (used to show sympathy toward a sick person)	lla y-shafi.	الله يشافي.
May God not show you any harm. (a response to the above)	lhla y-wrrik bas.	لهلا يوريك باس.
May God magnify the good deeds. (used to offer condolences for someone's death)	ajarakum llah.	أجزكم الله.
May God make your child a good person. (used to complement a parent on his/her child)	lla y-s17.	الله يصلح.
May God grant you grace. (used when saying goodbye to a friend or congratulating him/her on a job well done)	tbark llah 3lik.	تبارك الله عليك.
May God grant you grace. (response to the above)	lla y-bark fik.	الله يبارك فيك.
I swear to God. (expresses that what you said was true)	ullah.	والله.
Used to express “excuse me” when someone does something for you, such as: hands you socks or shoes, pours water over your hands to wash them, etc. It is also used when the speaker mentions words like “donkey” or “trash.”	7ashak.	حشاك.
May God grant you pride and honor. (used as a response to the above)	3zzk llah.	عزك الله.
Used on the arrival of somebody after a trip.	3la slamtk.	على سلامتک.
Response to the above.	lla y-sllmk.	الله يسلمك.
May God make your life easier. (said to beggars)	lla y-shl.	الله يسهل.

Other Expressions

Would you please help me?	wesh ymkn lik t-3awnni?	واش يمكن ليك تعاوني؟
If you don't mind.	ila jat 3la khaTrk.	إلا جات على خاطرک.

It is my pleasure.	3la r-ras u l-3in.	على الرأس و العين.
You're welcome.	la shukran 3la wajib.	لا شكراً على واجب.
God forgives.	lla y-sam7.	الله يسامح.
It is all right. (no harm done)	shi bas ma kayn.	شي باس ما كاين.
There is no harm. (response to apology)	ma fiha bas.	ما فيها باس.
That's fine.	d-dnya hanya.	الدنيا هانية.
I'm going on ...	ghadi n-mshi nhar...	غادي نمشي نهار...
and I'll be back on ...	u ghadi n-rj3 nhar...	و غادي نرجع نهار...
Really ?/!	bSS7 ?/!	بصّح ؟/!
It's shameful.	7shuma	حشومة
Shame on you.	7shuma 3lik.	حشومة عليك.
It's none of your business.	mashi shghlk.	ماشي شغلك.
Hurry up.	srbi / dgnya / Tlq rask.	سربي / دغية / طلق راسك.
You are right.	3ndk l-7qq.	عندك الحقّ.
I agree with you.	ana mttafq m3ak.	أنا متّافق معاك.
Watch out!	3ndak!	عنداك!
Move aside.	balak.	بلاك.
How do we say ... in Arabic?	kifash kan-gulu ... b l-3rbiya.	كيفاش كنگولو ... ب العربية.
Is there another word?	wesh kayna shi klma khura?	واش كاينة شي كلمة خرى؟
Is there an easy word?	wesh kayna shi klma sahla?	واش كاينة شي كلمة ساهلة؟

Moroccan Holidays

Holidays in Morocco are extremely important and festive occasions. Women and girls have henna parties and come out of their houses to celebrate. Visitors are entertained and gifts are exchanged among friends. Particular religious rites are performed. Special sweets and foods are washed down by glass after glass of mint tea as everyone gets caught up in the socializing and celebrating.

Religious Holidays

There are both religious and civil holidays in Morocco. The Gregorian calendar, based on solar computation, is used for civil purposes. This is the calendar Westerners generally use.

The Islamic calendar, based on lunar computation, divides the year into twelve months which reoccur in varying relationship to the Gregorian year and complete their cycle every thirty years of 355 days. These thirty-year cycles consist of nineteen years of 354 days and eleven years of 355 days. Thus, the Islamic calendar gains 10 to 11 days a year on the Gregorian year.

This calendar is called the Hegiran calendar because its starting point was the hegira, when Mohamed fled from Mecca in 622 of the Gregorian calendar. This calendar is used for religious purposes in Morocco.

Month	Transcription Name	Arabic	Festivals
1 st	Mu7arram	مُحَرَّم	10 th of the month: ٤ashura
2 nd	Safar	صَفَر	
3 rd	rabi3 l-luwl	رَبِيعِ اللّوْل	12 th of the month: 1 di٤-mulud
4 th	rabi3 t-tani	رَبِيعِ التّانِي	
5 th	jumada l-luwla	جُمَادِي اللّوْلَة	
6 th	jumada t-tanya	جُمَادِي التّانِيَة	
7 th	rajab	رَجَب	
8 th	sha3ban	شَعْبَان	15 th of the month: shanab٤
9 th	ramaDan	رَمَضَان	
10 th	shuwal	شَوَال	1 st of the month: 1-٤id S-Sghir
11 th	du l-qi3da	دُو القِيْعَة	
12 th	du l-7ijja	دُو الحِجَّة	10 th of the month: 1-٤id l-kbir

Here are descriptions of the major festivals:

3ashura

عاشورا

muharram, the first month of the Islamic year, is in Morocco called **sh-hr 3ashura**, the month of the **3ashura**. It has derived this name from the feast on the tenth day of the month. This day, called **nhar 3ashura** is the Islamic New Year's Day. It is said that Allah created Adam and Eve, heaven and hell, and life and death on the 10th.

The month of **3ashura** is rich in magical qualities. The ninth and particularly the tenth day are blessed days, and on the latter, many sacred or wonderful events are said to have taken place in the

past. In Morocco, baraka is also generally ascribed to those days. Magic, good, or evil is extensively practiced on the **3ashura** day and on the preceding night which is said to favor witches. People gather and many wear masks and costumes and speak in disguised voices on the night before the **3ashura**. It is believed that magic practiced at this time of year will produce an effect which lasts for the whole year.

Good food has a place in the rejoicing of **3ashura**, in accordance with the traditional saying of the Prophet, "Who give the plenty to his household on the **3ashura** day, God will bestow plenty upon him throughout the remainder of the year." Cow, bullock, goat, sheep, dried dates, and eggs are fixed according to local custom. Visits to the graves of relatives and alms-giving are common at this time.

Of great interest are the fire and water rites practiced at **3ashura**, to which purificatory and other beneficial effects are ascribed. On **3ashura** eve, "the bonfire night" fires are built throughout the town and the people sing and dance around them. The chief object of the rite is to purify men and animals or to protect them from evil influences, since there is "baraka" (blessings) from those fires.

Similar effects are attributed to the water rites which even more frequently are practiced on the following morning. It is a general belief that there is baraka in all water on this morning. To take a bath on the morning of the **3ashura** day is a very wide-spread custom, and in many cases it was expressly said that it must be done before sunrise. Children are traditionally involved in this festival. They dress-up, play small drums, and are given gifts during this holiday.

3id l-mulud

عيد المولود

In Morocco, the third month of the Islamic year is called **sh-hr l-mulud**, the month of the **mulud**. These names are given because of the feast celebrating the birth of the Prophet which commences on the twelfth day of the month and lasts for several days. The **mulud** is a particularly blessed month and all children born during it are considered fortunate.

The Prophet's Birthday has more significance in Morocco because Morocco is a Kingdom rather than a republic, and King Mohamed VI is a descendant of the Prophet. The anniversary is brilliantly celebrated at the Imperial Palace in Rabat and in the evening in Sale a great procession of candles takes place.

In Meknes the Aissaoua brotherhood has its own unique celebration worth seeing. Followers of the holy man, l-hadi Ben Aissa throng to Meknes and play music, dance, celebrate and make what is called "the small pilgrimage" to nearby saints' tombs.

sh3bana

شعبانة

The eighth month of the Moroccan year is called **sh3ban**. On the fifteenth day a festival known as **sh3bana** takes place. According to legend, this is the day that Allah "registers all the actions of mankind which they are to perform during the year and all the children of men who are to be born and die in the year."

Traditionally, barren women gather in homes in the neighborhood and cook a couscous meal with special spices. This meal is eaten by the women and children at home or in the mosque. The barren women in the group hope this will help them to give birth during the upcoming year.

Sh3bana is also the month before the month of fasting, Ramadan. People think of the difficult month ahead and have a feast. Craftsmen guilds often have parties on this night involving music and feasting.

laylatu l-qadr

ليلة القدر

Ramadan is the ninth month of the Islamic year. The most important feature of Ramadan is the complete abstinence from food, drink and sexual activity from daybreak to sunset. Every Muslim who has reached the age of puberty must fast. Pregnant women, menstruating women, travelers, and those who are ill are exempt from fasting, but should make it up at a later date.

According to Islam, there is one night in Ramadan which is more important than any other, namely, **laylatu l-qadr**, “the night of power.” The Koran is said to have been sent down to the Prophet on that night. This night is one of the last ten nights of Ramadan, but its exact date has not been discovered by anyone but the Prophet himself. Tradition fixes it to be one of the odd nights—the 21st, 23rd, 25th, 27th, or 29th—and in Morocco it is celebrated on the 27th day.

On the night of the 27th, the men go to the mosque to pray. From sundown to daybreak, the imam (the prayer leader) reads the Koran. The complete Koran is read before the sun rises. It is believed by some that the sky will open up during this night and wishes will ascend directly to Allah and be granted. During the night, special meals of couscous are prepared and brought to the mosques. Those unable to go to the mosque eat specially prepared meals at home. Each family gives part of the meal to the poor.

l-3id S-Sghir

العيد الصغير

Immediately following Ramadan is **l-3id S-Sghir**, or “the little feast.” Everyone stays up very late hoping to hear the announcement that the new moon has been sighted and Ramadan and fasting are over. When it has officially been sighted, a three-day festival ensues in which alms-giving plays a major role. The alms usually consist of food items like wheat or barley, and each family does the best it can. The chief religious rite of the feast is a prayer service at the mosque.

l-3id l-kbir

العيد الكبير

On the tenth day of the month **du l-7ijja**, the last month of the year, the Islamic world celebrates its yearly sacrificial feast. In Morocco it is known as **l-3id l-kbir** or “the great feast.” This is the central feast in Islam, comparable to and derived from the feast of the atonement, Abraham’s substitute sacrifice, for the remission of sins. Hence, the animal sacrificed must be mature and without blemish.

Every family must have its own sheep just as Americans need turkeys for the proper celebration of Thanksgiving. Those who cannot afford a sheep buy a lamb or another less expensive animal. In Morocco, the animal cannot be slain until the King has killed his sheep. Then in each household, the head of the family kills the sheep (sometimes a butcher is asked to come to the house and perform the ritual). The sheep is eaten in an orderly fashion determined by local custom. For example, on the first day, the liver, heart, stomach, and lungs are eaten. On the second day, normally the head and feet are eaten. However, the head and feet can be eaten on the first day if that is the local custom. There are purification and sanctification customs and rites that prepare the people for the holy feast and its principal feature, the sacrifice. People must purify and sanctify themselves in order to benefit from the holy feast and its sacrifice. Personal cleanliness should be observed. Men and boys visit the barber and often make a trip to the hammam as well.

Henna is used not merely as a cosmetic, but as a means of protection against evil influences. Women paint their hands with it and, in many cases, also their feet. Among some ethnic groups, henna is also applied to domestic animals.

Alms-giving and prayer are two other purification rites practiced during the great feast. Gifts are exchanged between family members and a portion of the meal is given to the poor. The day begins with prayer. The chief praying ceremony takes place in the morning at the mosque.

Moussems

Many Moroccan communities commemorate local saints, or “marabouts,” in a yearly festival or “moussems.” Most moussems are held near the tomb of the marabout and involve music, dancing and fantasia. For a very famous marabout’s moussems, people will come from very far away. Some very famous moussems celebrate Moulay Bouchaib (near El Jadida), Moulay Brahim (near Marrakech), Moulay Ya_εqub (Fes), and Moulay Idriss (Moulay Idriss). Many towns have their own moussems known only to those in the region.

National Holidays

In addition to the religious holidays, some important civil holidays commemorating significant events in Morocco's recent history are celebrated. The most important of these are Independence Day, the Throne feast, Green March Day, and King Mohamed's birthday.

The Festival of the Throne, or **3id 1-3rsh**, is the biggest of the civil holidays. This festival commemorates the coming to power of the King on July 30, 1999. Celebrations including parades with nationalistic anthems, usually occur in the cities with local government officials, like the governor, making appearances. Traditionally during this holiday, country people come to visit their city relatives, who are expected to feed and house them for the duration of the festival. There is often a special emphasis on improving the appearance of the town prior to this holiday. City employees clean streets and paint walls, and townspeople are sometimes required by government officials to paint their doors, whitewash their houses, and display flags.

Green March Day is also celebrated by large parades in most of Morocco. This day commemorates one of the greatest achievements of King Hassan II: the mobilization of 350,000 Moroccans for the march into the Sahara territory. On November 6, 1975, the first Moroccan marchers, under the leadership of the then Prime Minister Ahmed Osman, set out from Tarfaya and entered the Spanish territory. During the celebration, those who went on the actual march once again dress up in green and re-enact the march.

Independence Day, or **3id 1-istiqlal**, commemorates the November 18, 1956 return of Mohamed V from his French-imposed exile in Madagascar. This day gives rise to receptions at the Imperial Palace and parades and celebrations all over Morocco.

The last of these major national holidays celebrates the King's Birthday, August 21, 1962. There are many organized celebrations in Rabat and broadcasts on the radio praising the King.

Regional Festivals

There are also many regional festivals which are centered around a particular product in which a region specializes. The product is displayed and sold; music and other activities take place in an atmosphere similar to a country fair.

Some famous regional festivals are the Cherry Festival in Sefrou, the Date Festival in Erfoud, the Rose Festival in El-Kelaa M'Gouna (near Ouarzazate), the Marrakech Folklore and Music Festival, and the Immouzer Honey Festival (near Agadir).

One of the most interesting festivals in Morocco is the re-enactment of an ancient market in the High Atlas mountains. At one time, these very isolated High Atlas tribes would gather yearly at a specific point near Imilchil where many mountain paths met for the yearly "market." Provisions for many months were bought and sold and at one time one of the reasons for coming was to acquire a bride. Men would meet a girl for the first time and pay her dowry then take her home. Some say this practice still exists and others say it is just a re-enactment for tourists, but in any case, it is a large market where many Berbers still buy many of the coming year's provisions.

Religious, civil, and regional festivals are an excellent chance to get out and see interesting things, meet people on an informal basis, and have fun. Dates of these celebrations can be obtained from the national tourist office branches in many cities, but people in your community will usually provide you with the information about your region.

It should be noted that the same festival may be celebrated somewhat differently in various sections of the country. For example, in Errachidia Province, a far greater emphasis is put on Green March Day than in other sections of Morocco because that province provided the first contingent for the march.

Be sure to check out the expectations of your community for a particular holiday, particularly in terms of visitation, entertaining, gift-giving, and participation, so you can get as involved as possible and enjoy the holidays.

Glossary of Verbs

This glossary provides both the present tense and past tense conjugations for the subject “I,” making it possible for you to determine how to conjugate irregular verbs.

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
absent, to be	ghab	غاب	kan-ghib	ghbt
able, to be	qdr	قدر	kan-qdr	qdr̄t
absorb	shrb	شرب	kan-shrb	shrb̄t
abort (a fetus)	sqqt	سقط	kan-sqqt	sqqt̄t
accept	qbl	قبل	kan-qbl	qbl̄t
accomplish	7qqeq	حقق	kan-7qqeq	7qqeq̄t
accuse	ttahm	تَّهَم	kan-ttahm	ttahm̄t
accustom	t3uwd	تعود	kan-tعuwd	tعuw̄dt
	wllf	وَلَّف	kan-wllf	wllf̄t
ache	wj3	وجع	kan-wj3	Wj3̄t
	Drr	ضَرَّ	kan-Drr	Drr̄t
acknowledge	3tarf b	عَرَفَ ب	kan-3tarf	3tarf̄t
acquaint with, become acquainted with, sth/sb	t3arf m3a	تعارف مع	kan-t3arf	t3arf̄t
	t3rrf m3a	تعرَّف مع	kan-t3rrf	t3rrf̄t
add	zad	زاد	kan-zid	zdt
adopt (a child, an idea)	tbna	تَبَّأَ	kan-tbna	tbnāt
advance	tqddm	تَقَدَّمَ	kan-tqddm	tqddm̄t
advise	nS7	نصح	kan-nS7	nS7̄t
affect	Attr 3la	أثر على	kan-Attr	Attr̄t
afraid (of), to be	khaf (mn)	خاف (من)	kan-khaf	khf̄t
age (get old)	shrf	شرف	kan-shrf	shrf̄t
agree (with)	ttafq (m3a)	تَأَفَّقَ (مع)	kan-ttafq	ttafq̄t
amuse	nsh-shT	نَشَطَ	kan-nsh-shT	Nsh-shT̄t
	D7-7k	ضَحَكَ	kan-D7-7k	D7-7k̄t
analyze	7llel	حَلَّلَ	kan-7llel	7llel̄t
angry, to be	tqllq	تَقَلَّقَ	kan-tqllq	tqllq̄t
annoy	Sdd3	صَدَّعَ	kan-Sdd3	Sdd3̄t
answer	jawb	جواب	kan-jawb	jawb̄t
appear	ban	بان	kan-ban	bnt
applaud	Sffq	صَفَّقَ	kan-Sffq	Sffq̄t

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
apply (a rule, an idea)	Tbbq	طبّق	kan-Tbbq	Tbbqt
apply for (a job)	qddm Talab	قدّم طلب	kan-qddm	qddmt
appoint	3iyn	عيّن	kan-3iyn	3iynt
approach	qrrb mn	قرب من	kan-qrrb	qrrbt
argue (with)	tkhaSm (معا)	تخاصم (مع)	kan-tkhaSm	tkhaSmt
arrange	rttb	رتّب	kan-rttb	rttbt
arrest sb	shdd	شدّ	kan-shdd	shddit
	7bs	حبس	kan-7bs	7bst
	qbT 3la	قبض على	kan-qbT	qbTt
arrive	wSl	وصل	kan-wSl	wSlt
arrive, to make	wSSl	وصلّ	kan-wSSl	wSSlt
ascend	Tl3	طلع	kan- Tl3	Tl3t
ask	suwl	سؤل	kan-suwl	suwlt
ask (in marriage)	khTb	خطب	kan-khTb	khTbt
assemble (parts)	rkkb	ركّب	kan-rkkb	rkkbt
attack	hjm 3la	هجم على	kan-hjm	hjmt
attempt	7awl	حاول	kan-7awl	7awlt
attend	7Dr f	حضر ف	kan-7Dr	7Drt
attention, pay	rdd l-bal	ردّ البال	kan-rdd l-bal	rddit l-bal
	7Da rasu	حضى راسو	kan-7Di rasi	7Dit rasi
avoid	tjnbn	تجنّب	kan-tjnbn	tjnbnbt
banter	tfla	تقلّى	kan-tfla	tflit
bargain	tshTTr	تسطرّ	kan-tshTTr	tshTTrt
bark	nb7	نبح	kan-nb7	nb7t
bathe	ghsl	غسل	kan-ghsl	ghslt
	T7mmem	تحمّم	kan-t7mmem	t7mmemt
be	kan	كان	kan-kun	knt
beat (drum)	Tbb1	طبّل	kan-Tbb1	Tbb1t
beat sb (in a game)	ghlb	غلب	kan-ghlb	ghlbt
become	wlla	ولّى	kan-wlli	wllit
become accustomed	wllf	ولّف	kan-wllf	wllft
befriend	tSa7b m3a	تصاحب مع	kan-tSa7b	tSa7bt
beg	rghb	رغب	kan-rghb	rghbt
	Tlb	طلب	kan-Tlb	Tlbt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
begin	bda	بدي	kan-bda	bdit
belch/burp	tgr3	تكرع	kan-tgr3	tgr3t
believe sb	tiyq	تيق	kan-tiyq	tiyqt
believe (in)	amn (b)	أمن (ب)	kan-amn	amnt
benefit (from)	stafd (mn)	ستفد (من)	kan-stafd	stafdt
betray	khan	خان	kan-xun	xnt
bigger, to make	kbb3	كبر	kan-kbb3	kbb3t
birth, to give	wld	ولد	kan-wld	wldt
bite	3DD	عض	kan-3DD	3DDit
blow up (with air)	nfkh	نفخ	kan-nfkh	nfkht
blow up (explode)	frg3	فركع	kan-frg3	frg3t
boil	ghlla	غلى	kan-ghlli	ghllit
born, to be	tzad	تزد	kan-tzad	tzadt
borrow	tsllf	تسلف	kan-tsllf	tsllft
bow	7dr	حدر	kan-7dr	7drt
break	hrrs	هرس	kan-hrrs	hrrst
broken, to be	thrrs	تهرس	kan-thrrs	thrrst
break down (machine)	tkhssr	تخسر	kan-tkhssr	tkhssrt
breathe	tnffs	تنفس	kan-tnffs	tnffst
bring	Jab	جاب	kan-jib	jbt
brush (hair)	mshT	مشط	kan-mshT	mshTt
build	bna	بنى	kan-bni	bnit
burn	7rq	حرق	kan-7rq	7rqt
burnt, to be	t7rq	تحرق	kan-t7rq	t7rqt
burst (pipe)	tfrg3	تفركع	kan-tfrg3	t frg3t
bury	dfn	دفن	kan-dfn	dfnt
buy	shra	شري	kan-shri	shrit
call	3iyT l/3la	عيط ل/على	kan-3iyT	3yiTt
call on the phone	Drb t tilifun	ضرب التليفون	kan-Drb	Drbt
	3yiT l	عيط ل	kan-3iyT	3yiTt
calm, to be (to not worry)	thnna	تهنى	kan-thnna	thnnit
can	qdr	قدر	kan-qdr	qdrt
camp	khiym	خيم	kan-khiym	khiymt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
capture	qbT	قبط	kan-qbT	qbTt
care of, to take	thla f	تهلا ف	kan-thla	thlat
carry	hzz	هزّ	kan-hzz	hzzit
carve (wood)	nqsh	نقش	kan-nqsh	nqsht
cash	Srrf	صرّف	kan-Srrf	Srrft
catch	shdd	شدّ	kan-shdd	shddit
	qbT	قبط	kan-qbT	qbTt
catch up (with)	kh1T 3la	خبط على	kan-kh1T	kh1Tt
	l7q 3la	لحق على	kan-l7q	l7qt
cause	sbbef	سبّب	kan-sbbef	sbbegt
	tsbbef f	تسبّب ف	kan-tsbbef	tsbbegt
celebrate	7tafl b	حتفل ب	kan-7tafl	7taflt
censor (prices, film)	raqb	راقب	kan-raqb	raqbt
change	bddl	بدّل	kan-bddl	bddlt
change (money)	Srrf	صرّف	kan-Srrf	Srrft
change (weather)	tbddl	تبدّل	kan-tbddl	tbddlt
charge of, to be in	tkllf b	تكلف ب	kan-tkllf	tkllft
cheat	ghsh-sh	غشّ	kan-ghsh-sh	ghsh-shit
cheat (exam)	nql	نقل	kan-nql	nqlt
cheat out of	shmt	شمت	kan-shmt	shmtt
chew	mDgh	مضغ	kan-mdgh	mDght
choose	khtar	ختار	kan-khtar	khtarit
churn	mkhD	مخض	kan-mkhD	mkhDt
clap	Sffq	صفّق	kan-Sffq	Sffqt
clarify	shr7	شرح	Kan-shr7	shr7t
	wuDD7	وضّح	kan-wuDD7	wuDD7t
clean	nqqa	نقى	kan-nqqi	nqqit
clean (pipes)	srr7	سرح	kan-srr7	Srr7t
climb	T13	طلع	kan-T13	T13t
clog	khnq	خنق	kan-khnq	khnqt
close	sdd	سدّ	kan-sdd	sddit
close eyes	ghmmD	غمض	kan-ghmmD	ghmmDt
cold, to make	brrd	برّد	kan-brrd	brrdt
collapse	rab	راب	kan-rib	Rbt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
collect	jm3	جمع	kan-jm3	jm3t
come	ja	جا	kan-ji	jit
comment	3llq	عَلَقَ	kan-3llq	3llqt
compare	qarn bin	قَارَنَ بَيْنَ	kan-qarn	qarnt
complain about	tshkka mn	تَشَكَّى مِنْ	kan-tshkka	tshkkit
complain to	tshkka 3la	تَشَكَّى عَلَى	kan-tshkka	tshkkit
complete	kmml	كَمَّلَ	kan-kmml	kmmlt
concentrate	rkkz	رَكَزَ	kan-rkkz	rkkzt
concern	hmm	هَمَّ	kay-hmm	hmm
concerned with, to be	httm b	هَتَمَّ بِ	kan-httm	httmt
confess	3tarf	عَتَرَفَ	kan-3tarf	3tarft
confuse	7iyyr	حَيَّرَ	kan-7iyyr	7iyyrt
confused, to be	7ar	حَارَ	kan-7ir	7rt
congratulate	hnna	هَنَّى	kan-hnni	hnnit
conjugate	Srrf	صَرَّفَ	kan-Srrf	Srrft
connect	rbT	رَبَطَ	kan-rbT	rbTt
consult (with)	tshawr (m3a)	تَشَاوَرَ (مَعَ)	kan-tshawr	tshawrt
contact	taSl b	تَصَلَّ بِ	kan-taSl	taSl t
content with, to be (give your blessing to)	rDa 3la	رَضِيَ عَلَى	kan-rDi	rDit
continue in sth	stamr f	سَتَمَرَ فِي	kan-stamr	stamrt
continue studies	tab3	تَابَعَ	kan-tab3	tab3t
contribute	sahm	سَاهَمَ	kan-sahm	sahmt
control	t7kkm f	تَحَكَّمَ فِي	kan-t7kkm	t7kkm t
	raqb	رَاقَبَ	kan-raqb	raqbt
cook	Tiyb	طَيَّبَ	kan-Tiyb	Tiybt
cooperate (with)	t3awn (m3a)	تَعَاوَنَ (مَعَ)	kan-t3awn	t3awnt
cope	sllk	سَلَّكَ	kan-sllk	sllkt
copy (by hand)	nql	نَقَلَ	kan-nql	nqlt
copy (photocopy)	nskh	نَسَخَ	kan-nskh	nskht
correct	S7-7e7	صَحَّحَ	kan-S7e7	S7e7t
cost	swa	سَوَّى	kan-swa	swit
cough	K7	كَحَّحَ	kan-k7	K7it
	K7b	كَحَبَ	kan-k7b	K7bt
count	7sb	حَسَبَ	kan-7sb	7sbt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
cram into	Khsha	خشي	Kan-khshi	khshit
crazy, to be	7maq	حمق	kan-7maq	7maqit
crazy, to make	7mmq	حمق	kan-7mmq	7mmqt
create	khlq	خلق	kan-khlq	khlqt
cross (road)	qT3	قطع	kan-qT3	qT3t
cross-breed	lqqm	لقم	kan-lqqm	lqqmt
cry	bka	بكي	kan-bki	bkit
cry, to make	bkka	بكي	kan-bkki	bkkit
cure	dawa	داوى	kan-dawi	dawit
cured, to be	bra	برى	kan-bra	brit
cut	qT3	قطع	kan-qT3	qT3t
cut (hair)	7ssn	حسن	kan-7ssn	7ssnt
cut/injure (skin)	jr7	جرح	kan-jr7	jr7t
cut/injured, to be	tjr7	تجرح	kan-tjr7	tjr7t
cut(a pattern from cloth)	fSSl	فصل	kan-fSSl	fSSlt
damage	khssr	خسر	kan-khssr	khssrt
dampen	fzzg	فزغ	kan-fzzg	fzzgt
damp, to get	fzg	فزغ	kan-fzg	Fzgt
dance	shT7	شطح	kan- shT7	shT7t
deafen	Smmk	صمك	kan-Smmk	Smmkt
deal with sb	t3aml m3a	تعامل مع	kan-t3aml	t3aml
decide	qrrer	قرر	kan-qrrer	qrrert
declare	3ln	علن	kan-3ln	3lnt
decrease	nqS	نقص	kan-nqS	nqSt
dedicate	hda	هدى	kan-hdi	hdit
defeat	ghlb	غلب	kan-ghlb	ghlbt
defend	daf3 3la	دافع على	kan-daf3	Daf3t
define	7dded	حدد	kan-7dded	7ddedt
defy	t7dda	تحدى	kan-t7dda	t7ddit
delay	3TTl	عطل	kan-3TTl	3TTlt
deprive	7rm	حرم	kan-7rm	7rmt
descend	hbT	هبط	kan-hbT	hbTt
	nzl	نزل	kan-nzl	nzlt
describe	wSf	وصف	kan-wSf	wSft

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
deserve	sta7q	سَتَحِق	kan-sta7q	sta7qt
design	khTTeT	خَطَط	kan-khTTeT	khTTeT t
desire strongly	mat 3la	مات على	kan-mut	mtt
destroy	hddm	هَدَمَ	kan-hddm	hddmt
develop	Tuwr	طَوَّرَ	kan-Tuwr	Tuwrt
develop (film)	khrrj	خَرَجَ	kan-khrrj	khrrjt
die	mat	مات	kan-mut	mtt
differ (from)	khtalf (m3a)	خْتَلَفَ (مع)	kan-khtalf	khtalft
dig	7fr	حَفَرَ	kan-7fr	7frt
digest	hDm	هَضَمَ	kan-hDm	hDmt
dinner, to have	t3sh-sha	تَعَشَى	kan- t3sh-sha	t3sh-shit
direct	wujjh	وَجَّهَ	kan-wujjh	wujjht
direct (as an order)	amr	أمر	kan-amr	amrt
dirty, to make	wusskh	وَسَّخَ	kan-wusskh	wusskht
dirty, to get	tusskh	تَوَسَّخَ	kan-tusskh	tusskht
disappear	ghbr	غَبَرَ	kan-ghbr	ghbrt
discipline	addb	أَدَّبَ	kan-addb	addbt
	rbba	رَبَّى	kan-rbbi	rbbit
discover	ktashf	كَتَشَفَ	kan-ktashf	ktashft
discuss (a topic)	naqsh	نَاقَشَ	kan-naqsh	naqsht
dislike	ma-7ml-sh	ما حملش	ma-kan-7ml-sh	ma-7mlt-sh
	krh	كَرِهَ	kan-krh	Krht
dissolve sth	duwb	دَوَّبَ	kan-duwb	Duwbt
distribute	frrq	فَرَّقَ	kan-frrq	frrqt
distance oneself (from)	b3-3d (mn)	بَعَدَ (من)	kan- b3-3d	b3-3dt
divide	qsm	قَسَمَ	kan-qsm	qsmt
divorce	Tllq	طَلَّقَ	kan-Tllq	Tllqt
dizzy, to get	dakh	داخَ	kan-dukx	dkht
dizzy, to make	duwx	دَوَّخَ	kan-duwx	duwxt
do	dar	دارَ	kan-dir	Drt
drag	jrr	جَرَّ	kan-jrr	jrrit
draw	rsm	رَسَمَ	kan-rsm	rsmt
draw up (water from a well)	jbd	جَبَدَ	kan-jbd	jbdt
dream (about)	7lm (b)	حَلَمَ (ب)	kan-7lm	7lmt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
dress	lbs	لبس	kan-lbs	lbst
dress up (slang)	tfrks	تفرکس	kan-tfrks	tfrkst
drink	shrb	شرب	kan-shrb	shrbt
drink, to make	shrrb	شَرَبْ	kan-shrrb	shrrbt
drip	qTr	قطر	kan-qTr	qTrt
drive	Sag	صاگ	kan-Sug	Sgt
drive crazy	7mmq	حمق	kan-7mmq	7mmqt
drop sth	Tiy7	طیح	kan-Tiy7	Tiy7t
drown	ghrq	غرق	kan-ghrq	ghrqt
drunk, to get	skr	سكر	kan-skr	skrt
dry, to get	nshf	نشف	kan-nshf	nshft
	ybs	يبس	kan-ybs	ybst
dry sth	nsh-shf	نشَف	kan-nsh-shf	nsh-shft
	ybbs	يبَس	kan-ybbs	ybbst
dry (a wet floor)	jffef	جفف	kan-jffef	jffeft
dye	Sbgh	صبغ	kan-Sbgh	Sbght
earn (money)	Suwr	صور	kan-Suwr	Suwrt
easy, to make	s-hhl	سهل	kan-s-hhl	s-hhlt
eat	kla	كلى	kan-akul	klit
eat breakfast	fTr	فطر	kan-fTr	fTrt
eat lunch	tghdda	تغدى	kan-tghdda	tghddit
eat dinner	t3sh-sha	تعشى	kan- t3sh-sha	t t3sh-shit
economize	qtaSd	قتصد	kan-qtaSd	qtaSdt
elect	ntakhb	نتخب	kan-ntakhb	ntakhbt
embarrass sb	7sh-shm	حشم	kan-sh-shm	7sh-shmt
embarrassed, to be	7shm	حشم	kan-7shm	7shmt
embrace	3nnq	عنق	kan-3nnq	3nnqt
embrace Islam	slm	سلم	kan-slm	slmt
emigrate	hajr	هاجر	kan-hajr	hajrt
empty	khwa	خوى	kan-khwi	khwit
encourage	shjj3	شجع	kan-shjj3	shjj3t
enjoy sth	brr3	تبرع	kan-tbrr3	tbrr3t
enroll	tsjjl	تسجل	kan-tsjjl	tsjjlt
enter	dkhl	دخل	kan-dkhl	dkhlt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
envy	7sd	حسد	kan-7sd	7sdt
erase	ms7	مسح	kan-ms7	ms7t
	m7a	محي	kan-m7i	m7it
escape	hrb	هرب	kan-hrb	hrbt
estimate	qddr	قَدَّر	kan-qddr	qddrt
evacuate (house/country)	Khwa	خوى	kan-khwi	khwit
evict	Khrrj	خَرَج	kan-khrrj	khrrjt
evolve	tTuwr	تَطَوَّر	kan-tTuwr	tTuwrt
exaggerate (slang)	balgh	بالغ	kan-balgh	balght
exchange	tbadl m3a	تبادل مع	kan-tbadl	tbadlt
exhibit	3rD	عرض	kan-3rD	3rDt
exit	khrj	خرج	kan-khrj	khrjt
expensive, to get	ghla	غلى	kay-ghla	ghla
experience	jrrb	جَرَّب	kan-jrrb	Jrrbt
expire	tqaDa	تقاضي	kay-tqaDa	tqaDa
explain	shr7	شرح	kan-shrH	shrHt
	fssr	فسّر	kan-fssr	fssrt
explode	tfrg3	تفَرَّغ	kan-tfrg3	tfrg3t
exploit	stagh1	سَتَغَل	kan-stagh1	stagh1t
export	Sddr	صَدَّر	kan-Sddr	Sddrt
express	3bbr	عَبَّر	kan-3bbr	3bbrt
exterminate	tkhllS mn	تخَلَّص من	kan-tkhllS	tkhllSt
face	tqabl m3a	تقابل مع	kan-tqabl	tqablt
facilitate	s-hhl	سهّل	kan-s-hhl	s-hhlt
fail	sqT	سقط	kan-sqT	sqTt
faint	skhf	سَخَف	kan-skhf	skhft
fall	Ta7	طاح	kan-Ti7	T7t
fall, to make	Tiy7	طَيَّح	kan-Tiy7	Tiy7t
fake	zuwr	زَوَّر	kan-zuwr	zuwrt
fart	7zq	حزق	kan-7zq	7zqt
falsify	zuwr	زَوَّر	kan-zuwr	zuwrt
fast	Sam	صام	kan-Sum	Smt
fear	khaf	خاف	kan-khaf	khft
feed	wkkl	وَكَّل	kan-wkkl	wkklt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
feed fodder	3llf	عَف	kan-3llf	3llft
feel	7ss	حَسَّ	kan-7ss	7ssit
ferment	khmmr	خمر	kan-khmmr	khmmrt
fight (physically)	dabz	تَدَابَز	kan-dabz	dabzt
fill out	3mmr	عَمَّر	kan-3mmr	3mmrt
fill up	3mmr	عَمَّر	kan-3mmr	3mmrt
filter	Sffa	صَفَّى	kan-Sffi	Sffit
finance	muwl	مَوْل	kan-muwl	muwlt
find	lqa	لَقِيَ	kan-lqa	lqit
finish	kmml	كَمَّل	kan-kmml	kmmlt
	sala	سَالَى	kan-sali	salit
finished, to be	tsala	تَسَالَى	kan-tsala	tsalit
fish	Siyd	صَيَّد	kan-Siyd	Siydt
fix	Sawb	صَاوَب	kan-Sawb	Sawbt
	S17	صَلَح	kan-S17	S17t
flatten (bread)	grrS	غَرَّص	kan-grrS	grrSt
flatter (a female)	tghzzl b	تَغَزَّل ب	kan-tghzzl	tghzzlt
flee	hrb	هَرَب	kan-hrb	hrbt
flip	qlb	قَلَب	kan-qlb	qlbt
fly	Tar	طَار	kan-Tir	Trt
fold	Twa	طَوَى	kan-Twi	Twit
follow	tb3	تَبَعَ	kan-tb3	tb3t
forbid	7rrm	حَرَّمَ	kan-7rrm	7rrmt
force open	fr3	فَرَعَ	kan-fr3	fr3t
forge (signature)	zuwr	زَوَّر	kan-zuwr	zuwrt
forget	nsa	نَسَى	kan-nsa	nsit
forgive	sm7 l	سَمَح ل	kan-sm7	sm7t
foretell	tnbbA	تَنَبَّأ	kan-tnbbA	tnbbAt
free	7rrer	حَرَّر	kan-7rrer	7rrert
	Tlq	طَلَق	kan-Tlq	Tlqt
freeze	jmd	جَمَد	kan-jmd	jmdt
freeze sth	jmmnd	جَمَدَ	kan-jmmnd	jmmndt
fry	qla	قَلَى	kan-qli	qlit
fulfill sth	7qqeq	حَقَّق	kan-7qqeq	7qqeqt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
full (of food), to be	shb3	شبع	kan-shb3	Shb3t
fun, to make	D7k	ضحك	kan-D7k	D7kt
	nshT	نشط	kan-nshT	nshTt
fun of, to make	D7k 3la	ضحك على	kan-D7k	D7kt
	tfl1a 3la	تفلى على	kan-tfl1a	tfl1it
gain	Ksb	كسب	kan-ksb	ksbt
	rb7	ربح	kan-rb7	rb7t
gamble	qmmr	قمر	kan-qmmr	qmmrt
gather	jm3	جمع	kan-jm3	jm3t
gather (with people)	jtam3	جتم	kan-jtam3	jtam3t
gaze	7nzez	حنز	kan-7nzez	7nzezt
generalize	3mmem	عمم	kan-3mmem	3mmemt
Generate	wlld	ولد	kan-wlld	wlldt
Get	Khda	خدى	kan-akhud	khdit
	Shdd	شد	kan-shdd	shddit
get down	hbT	هبط	kan-hbT	hbTt
get off	nz1	نزل	kan-nz1	nz1t
get on	kb	ركب	kan-rkb	rkbT
	T13	طلع	kan-T13	T13t
get rid of	thnna mn	تهنى من	kan-thnna	thnnit
	tkh11st mn	تخلص من	kan-tkh11s	tkh11st
get sick	mrD	مرض	kan-mrD	mrDt
get through	daz mn	داز من	kan-duz	dzt
get up	naD	ناض	kan-nuD	nDt
get used to	wllf	ولف	kan-wllf	wllft
give	3Ta	عطى	kan-3Ti	3Tit
give a ride	dda	دى	kan-ddi	ddit
	wSS1	وصل	kan-wSS1	wSS1t
give a speech	khTb	خطب	kan-khTb	khTbt
give back	rjj3	رجع	kan-rjj3	rjj3t
	rdd	رد	kan-rdd	rddit
give off	T11q	طلق	kan-T11q	T11qt
give pain	Drr	ضر	kan-Drr	Drrit
glare at	khnzr f	خنزر ف	kan-khnzr	khnzrt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
gleam	km3	لمع	kan-lm3	lm3t
	Dwa	ضوى	kan-Dwi	Dwit
glue	lSSq	لصق	kan-lSSq	lSSqt
go	msha	مشى	kan-mshi	mshit
go ahead of/in front of	sbq	سبق	kan-sbq	sbqt
go by	daz 3la	داز على	kan-duz	dzt
go out	khrj	خرج	kan-khrj	khrjt
go through	daz mn	داز من	kan-duz	dzt
go up	Tl3	طلع	kan-Tl3	Tl3t
gossip about	hDr f	هضر ف	kan-hDr	hDrt
govern	7km 3la	حكم على	kan-7km	7kmt
grab	qbT	قبط	kan-qbT	qbTt
	shdd	شدّ	kan-shdd	shddit
graze	r3a	رعى	kay-r3a	r3a
greet	sllm 3la	سلم على	kan-sllm	sllmt
greet one another	tsalm	تسالّم	kan-tsalm	tsalmt
grill	shwa	شوى	kan-shwi	shwit
grind	T7n	طحن	kan-T7n	T7nt
grow (get older/bigger)	kbr	كبر	kan-kbr	kbrt
guarantee	Dmn	ضمن	kan-Dmn	Dmnt
guard	3ss	عسّ	kan-3ss	3ssit
hand	mdd	مدّ	kan-mdd	mddit
hang	3llq	علّق	kan-3llq	3llqt
hang to dry	nshr	نشر	kan-nshr	nshrt
happen	wq3	وقع	kay-wq3	wq3
	jra	جرى	kay-jra	jra
	Tra	طرى	kay-Tra	Tra
happy, to be	fr7	فرح	kan-fr7	fr7t
happy, to make	frr7	فرّح	kan-frr7	frr7t
harvest	7Sd	حصد	kan-7Sd	7Sdt
hatch	tfqqS	تفقّص	kay-tfqqS	tfqqS
hate	krh	كره	kan-krh	krht
have	3nd	عند	3ndi	kan 3ndi
hear	sm3	سمع	kan-sm3	sm3t

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
heat	skh-khn	سَخَن	kan-skh-khn	skh-khnt
help	3awn	عَاوَن	kan-3awn	3awnt
herd	sr7	سَرَح	kan-sr7	sr7t
hesitate	trdded	تَرَدَّد	kan-trdded	trddedt
hide sth	khbba	خَبَى	kan-khbba	khbbit
hide (oneself)	tkhbba	تَخَبَّى	kan-tkbba	tkhbbit
hire (a car)	Kra	كْرَى	kan-kri	krit
hit	Drb	ضْرَب	kan-Drb	Drbt
hit, to be	tDrb	تَضْرَب	kan-tDrb	tDrbt
hold	shdd	شَدَّ	kan-shdd	shddit
honor	shrrf	شَرَّف	kan-shrrf	shrrft
hope	tmnna	تَمَنَّى	kan-tmnna	tmnnt
house	skkn	سَكَن	kan-skkn	skknt
hug	3nnq	عَنَّق	kan-3nnq	3nnqt
hug one another	t3anq	تَعَانَق	kan-t3anq	t3anqt
hungry, to be	ja3	جَاع	kan-ju3	j3t
hunt	Siyd	صَيَّد	kan-Siyd	Siydt
hurry	zrb	زَرَب	kan-zrb	zrbt
hurt	Drr	ضَرَّ	kan-Drr	Drrit
ignore (slang)	miyk 3la	مِيكَ عَلَى	kan-miyk	miykt
ill, to be	mrD	مَرَض	kan-mrD	mrDt
ill, to make	mrrD	مَرَضَ	kan-mrrD	mrrDt
imagine	tSuwr	تَصَوَّر	kan-tSuwr	tSuwrt
	tkhiyl	تَخَيَّل	kan-tkhiyl	tkhiylt
imitate	qlld	قَلَّد	kan-qlld	qlldt
import	stuwrd	سَتَوْرَد	kan-stuwrd	stuwrdt
impose	frD	فَرَضَ	kan-frD	frDt
imprison	Sjn	سَجَن	kan-sjn	sjnt
	shdd f l 7bs	شَدَّ فِ الْحَبْسِ	kan-shdd	shddit
improve	7ssn	حَسَّنَ	kan-7ssn	7ssnt
	t7ssn	تَحَسَّنَ	kan-t7ssn	t7ssnt
improvise	rtajl	رَتَّجَلَ	kan-rtajl	rtajlt
increase	zad	زَادَ	kan-zid	zdt
indicate	biyn	بَيَّنَ	kan-biyn	biynt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
infect	3ada	عادی	kan-3adi	3adit
inform	3lm	علم	kan-3lm	3lmt
	khbr	خبر	kan-khbr	khbrt
inherit	wrt	ورت	kan-wrt	wrtt
injure	jr7	جرح	kan-jr7	jr7t
inspect (education)	fttsh	فتش	kan-fttsh	fttshT
install	blaSa	بلاصی	kan-blaSi	blaSit
	rkkb	رکب	kan-rkkb	rkkbt
insult	3ayr	عاير	kan-3ayr	3ayrt
	sbb	سب	kan-sbb	sbbit
integrate	dmj	دمج	kan-dmj	dmjt
interest	htm	هتم	kay-htm	htm
interfere	tdkh-khl	تدخل	kan-tdkh-khl	tdkh-khlt
interrupt	qaT3	قاطع	kan-qaT3	qaT3t
introduce	qddm	قدم	kan-qddm	qddmt
invent	khtar3	خترع	kan-khtar3	khtar3t
invite	3rD 3la	عرض على	kan-3rD	3rDt
iron	7dded	حدد	kan-7dded	7ddedt
irrigate	sga	سگی	kan-sgi	sgit
	sqa	سقی	kan-sqi	sqit
irritate	qllq	قلق	kan-qllq	qllqt
irritated, to be	tqllq	تقلق	kan-tqllq	tqllqt
isolate	hmsh	همش	kan-hmsh	hmshT
	3zl	عزل	kan-3zl	3zlt
jealous, to be	ghar ɛla	غار على	kan-ghir	ghrt
joke	D7k	ضحك	kan-D7k	D7kt
	tfla	تفلى	kan-tfla	tflit
judge	7km 3la	حكم على	kan-7km	7kmt
	7asb	حاسب	kan-7asb	7asbt
jump	nqqz	نقر	kan-nqqz	nqqzt
justify	brrer	برر	kan-brrer	brrert
keep	7tafD b	حتفض ب	kan-7tafD	7tafDt
	7afD 7la	حافظ على	kan-7afD	7afDt
keep house	qabl D-Dar	قابل الدار	kan-qabl	qablT

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
	gab1 D-Dar	گابل الدار	kan-gabl	gablt
kick (a ball)	shat	شات	kan-šut	štt
	qdf	قدف	kan-qdf	qdfit
kidnap	khtTf	خطف	kan-khTf	khTft
kiss	bas	باس	kan-bus	bst
knead	3jn	عجن	kan-3jn	3jnt
know	3rf	عرف	kan-3rf	3rft
last (time)	bqa	بقي	kan-bqa	bqit
	dam	دام	kan-dum	dmt
late, to be	t3TT1	تعطل	kan-t3TT1	t3TT1t
late, to make	3TT1	عطّل	kan-3TT1	3TT1t
laugh	D7k	ضحك	kan-D7k	D7kt
laugh, to make	D7-7k	ضحك	kan-D7-7k	D7-7kt
lay down	7TT	حطّ	kan-7TT	7Tit
lay eggs	biyD	بيّض	kan-biyD	biyDt
lead	tz3-3m	ترعّم	kan-tz3-3m	tz3-3mt
leak	sal	سال	kan-sil	slt
	qTr	قطر	kan-qTr	qTrt
lean	tkka 3la	تكّى على	kan-tkka	tkkit
learn	t3llm	تعلم	kan-t3llm	t3llmt
leave	khrj	خرج	kan-khrj	khrjt
leave (a house/city for another)	r7l	رحل	kan-r7l	r7lt
leave alone	khlla	خلى	kan-khlli	khllit
leave behind	khlla	خلى	kan-khlli	khllit
lend	sllf	سلف	kan-sllf	sllft
lengthen	Tuwl	طوّل	kan-Tuwl	Tuwlit
lessen	qwllel	قلّل	kan-qllel	qllelt
let	khlla	خلى	kan-khlli	khllit
let go of	Tlq mn	طلق من	kan-Tlq	Tlqt
liberate	7rrer	حرّر	kan-7rrer	7rrert
lie	kdb	كذب	kan-kdb	kdbt
lift	hzz	هزّ	kan-hzz	hzzit
light	sh3l	شعل	kan-sh3l	sh3lt
like	bgha	بغى	kan-bghi	knt bghit

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
	3jb	عجب	kay 3jbni	3jbni
lighten (weight)	khffef	خَفَّفَ	kan-khffef	khffeft
limit	7dded	حَدَّدَ	kan-7dded	7ddedt
	7bs	حبس	kan-7bs	7bst
limp	3rj	عرج	kan-3rj	3rjt
line, to draw a	sTTr	سَطَّرَ	kan-sTTr	sTTrt
live (reside)	skn	سكن	kan-skn	sknt
loan	sllf	سَلَّفَ	kan-sllf	sllft
lock	sdd	سَدَّ	kan-sdd	sddit
	surt	سورت	kan-surt	surtt
look	shaf	شاف	kan-shuf	shft
look after	thlla f	تَهَلَّأَ ف	kan-thlla	thllit
	7Da	حَضَى	kan-7Di	7Dit
look alike	tshabh	تَشَابَهَ	kan-tshabh	tshabht
look behind	tlfft	تَلَفَّتْ	kan-tlfft	tlfftt
look down (on sb)	7gr	حَكَّرَ	kan-7gr	7grt
look for	qllb 3la	قَلَّبَ عَلَيَّ	kan-qllb	qllbt
look like	shbh	شَبِهَ	kan-shbh	shbht
	ban b7al	بَانَ بِحَالِ	kan-ban	Bnt
look out (window)	Tll	طَلَّ	kan-Tll	Tllit
loosen	Tlq	طَلَّقَ	kan-Tlq	Tlqt
	rkha	رَخِيَ	kan-rkhi	rkhit
	rkhf	رَخَفَ	kan-rkhf	rkhft
lose	wDDr	وَضَرَ	kan-wDDr	wDDrt
	tllf	تَلَّفَ	kan-tllf	tllft
lost, to be	twDDr	تَوَضَّرَ	kan-twDDr	twDDrt
love	bgha	بَغَى	kan-bghi	knt bghit
	mat 3la	مَاتَ عَلَيَّ	kan-mut	mtt
lower	nzzl	نَزَلَ	kan-nzzl	nzzlt
	hbbT	هَبَّطَ	kan-hbbT	hbbTt
	nqS	نَقَصَ	kan-nqS	nqSt
magnify	kbbrr	كَبَّرَ	kan-kbbrr	kbbrrt
maintain	7afD 3la	حَافِضَ عَلَيَّ	kan-7afD	7afdDt
make	Sawb	صَاوَبَ	kan-Sawb	Sawbt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
	Dar	دار	kan-dir	drt
	Sn3	صنع	kan-Sn3	Sn3t
make difficult for sb	tkrfs 3la	تكرّس على	kan-tkrfs	tkrfst
maltreat (destroy)	Krfs	كرّس	kan-krfs	krfst
manipulate	t7kkm	تحكّم	kan-t7kkm	t7kkmt
manufacture	Sn3	صنع	kan-Sn3	Sn3t
mark	nqqT	نقّط	kan-nqqT	nqqTt
	rshm	رشم	kan-rshm	rshmt
marry (with)	tzuj (b)	تزوّج (ب)	kan-tzuj	tzujt
marry off (daughter, etc.)	zuj	زوّج	kan-zuj	zujt
massage (hammam)	kssl	كسّل	kan-kssl	ksslt
mean	3na	عنى	kan-3ni	3nit
measure	3br	عبر	kan-3br	3brt
mediate	twssT	توسّط	kan-twssT	twssTt
meet	tlaqa	تلاقى	kan-tlaqa	tlaqit
meeting, to have	jtam3	جتمّع	kan-jtam3	jtam3t
melt	dab	داب	kan-dub	dbt
memorize	7fD	حفض	kan-7fD	7fDt
menace	hdded	هدّد	kan-hdded	hddedt
mess up	krfs	كرّس	kan-krfs	krfst
migrate	hjr	هجر	kan-hjr	hjrt
milk	7lb	حلب	kan-7lb	7lbt
mistake, to make a	ghlT	غلط	kan-ghlT	ghlTt
miss (a bus) 3rd person	msha 3la	مشی على	kay-mshi 3liya	msha 3liya
mix	khllT	خأط	kan-khllT	khllTt
monitor (exam)	7Da	حضى	kan-7Di	7Dit
	7rs	حرس	kan-7rs	7rst
monopolize	7takr	حتكر	kan-7takr	7takrt
motivate	7ffz	حفّز	kan-7ffz	7ffzt
move sth	7rrk	حرّك	kan-7rrk	7rrkt
	k7-7z	كحّز	kan-k7-7z	K7-7zt
move	t7rrk	تحرك	kan-t7rrk	t7rrkt
	tk7-7z	تكحّز	kan-tk7-7z	tk7-7zt
move away from	b3-3d mn	بعد من	kan-b3-3d	b3-3dt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
move residence	t7uw1	تحَوَّل	kan-t7uw1	t7uw1t
	r71	رحل	kan-r71	r71t
murder	qtl	قتل	kan-qtl	qtlt
name	sma	سَمَى	kan-smma	smit
need	7taj	حَاج	kan-7taj	7tajt
neglect	sm7 f	سمح	kan-sm7	Sm7t
	frrT f	فَرَط	kan-frrT	frrTt
noise, to make	Sdd3	صدع	kan-Sdd3	Sdd3t
nominate	rsh-sh7	رَشَّح	kan-rsh-sh7	rsh-sh7t
notice	la7D	لاحظ	kan-la7D	La7Dt
obey	Taε	طاع	kan-Ti3	T3t
object	3arD	عارض	kan-3arD	3arDt
oblige	frD 3la	فرض على	kan-frD	frDt
	bzzez 3la	بَزَز على	kan-bzzez	bzzezt
observe	la7D	لاحظ	kan-la7D	la7Dt
occupy	7t11	حَتَّل	kan-7t11	7t11it
occur	wq3	وقع	Kay-wq3	wq3
	jra	جری	kay jra	jra
offer	hda	هدى	kan-hdi	hdi
oil	ziyt	زَيْت	kan-ziyt	ziytt
old, to get	shrf	شرف	kan-shrf	shrft
open	711	حَلَّ	kan-711	711it
	ft7	فتح	kan-ft7	ft7t
operate (surgical)	ft7	فتح	kan-ft7	ft7t
oppress	3ddb	عَدَب	kan-3ddb	3ddb
order sth	T1b	طلب	kan-T1b	T1bt
order sb	amr	أمر	kan-amr	amrt
organize	nDDm	نَضَم	kan-nDDm	nDDmt
overcome	tgh11b 3la	تَغَلَّب على	kan-tgh11b	tgh11bt
owe	tsal	تسال	kan-tsal	tsalit
owed, to be	sal	سال	kan-sal	slit
own	mlk	ملك	kan-mlk	mlkt
pacify	hddn	هَدَّن	kan-hddn	hddnt
pack	jm3	جمع	kan-jm3	jm3t

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
paint	Sbgh	صبغ	kan-Sbgh	Sbght
park (a car)	blaSa	بلاصى	kan-blaSa	blaSit
participate	shark	شارك	kan-shark	sharkt
party	7tafl	حتفل	kan-7tafl	7taflt
pass	daz	داز	kan-duz	dzt
	fat	فات	kan-fut	ftt
pass (exam)	nj7 f	نجح ف	kan-nj7	nj7t
pass by	daz ɛla	داز على	kan-duz	dzt
paste	lSSq	لصق	kan-lSSq	lSSqt
patient, to be	Sbr	صبر	kan-Sbr	Sbrt
pay	khllS	خلص	kan-khllS	khllSt
paid, to be	tkhllS	تخلص	kan-tkhllS	txllSt
pay back	rdd l	ردل	kan-rdd	rddit
peel	qsh-shr	قشر	kan-qsh-shr	qsh-shrt
peel (skin)	tqsh-shr	تقشر	kan-tqsh-shr	Tqsh-shrt
permit	khlla	خلى	kan-khlli	khllit
	sm7 l	سمح ل	kan-sm7	Sm7t
persuade	qn3	قنع	kan-qn3	qn3t
photograph	Suwr	صور	kan-Suwr	SuwrT
photographed, to be	tSuwr	تصور	kan-tSuwr	tSuwrT
pick (light fruit)	jna	جنى	kan-jni	jnit
pierce	tqb	تقب	kan-tqb	tqbt
pile up	3rrm	عزم	kan-3rrm	3rrmt
plan	khTTeT	خطط	kan-khTTeT	khTTeTt
plant	zr3	زرع	kan-zr3	zr3t
play	l3b	لعب	kan-l3b	l3bt
please	3jb	عجب	kan-3jb	3jbt
plow	7rt	حرت	kan-7rt	7rtt
pluck	riysh	ریش	kan-riysh	riysht
poison	smmem	سمم	kan-smmem	smmemt
poisoned, to be	Tsmmem	تسمم	kan-tsmmem	tsmmemt
pollute	luwt	لوت	kan-luwt	luwtt
possess	mlk	ملك	kan-mlk	mlkt
postpone	Ajjl	أجل	kan-Ajjl	Ajjlt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
pour	kbb	كَبَّ	kan-kbb	kbbit
	khwa	خَوَى	kan-khwi	khwit
practice	Tbbq	طَبَّقَ	kan-Tbbq	Tbbqt
praise	md7	مَدَحَ	kan-md7	md7t
pray	S11a	صَلَّى	kan-S11i	S11it
precede	sbq	سَبَقَ	kan-sbq	sbqt
prefer	fDD1	فَضَّلَ	kan-fDD1	fDD1t
prepare	wjdd	وَجَدَ	kan-wjdd	wjddt
	Sawb	صَاوَبَ	kan-Sawb	Sawbt
pressure	DghT 31a	ضَغَطَ عَلَى	kan-DghT	DghTt
pretend	dar b7a1	دَارَ بِحَالٍ	kan-dir	drt
prevent	mn3	مَنَعَ	kan-mn3	mn3t
print	Tb3	طَبَعَ	kan-Tb3	Tb3t
produce	ntj	نَتَجَ	kan-ntj	ntjt
profit	rb7	رَبِحَ	kan-rb7	rb7t
	stafd	سَتَفَدَ	kan-stafd	stafdt
progress	tqddm	تَقَدَّمَ	kan-tqddm	tqddmt
prohibit	mn3	مَنَعَ	kan-mn3	mn3t
promise	wa3d	وَاْعَدَ	kan-wa3d	wa3dt
pronounce	nTq	نَطَقَ	kan-nTq	nTqt
propose	qtar7	قَتَّرَحَ	kan-qtar7	qtar7t
proud, to be	ftakhr	فَتَخَّرَ	kan-ftakhr	ftakhrt
prune	zbr	زَبَرَ	kan-zbr	zbrt
publish	nshr	نَشَرَ	kan-nshr	nshrt
pull	jrr	جَرَّ	kan-jrr	jrrit
	jbd	جَبَدَ	kan-jbd	jbdt
punish	3aqb	عَاقَبَ	kan-3aqb	3aqbt
push	df3	دَفَعَ	kan-df3	df3t
push (a button)	wrrk 31a	وَرَّكَ عَلَى	kan-wrrk	wrrkt
	brk 31a	بَرَكَ عَلَى	kan-brk	brkt
put	7TT	حَطَّ	kan-7TT	7TTit
put down	7TT	حَطَّ	kan-7TT	7TTit
put out (light)	Tfa	طَفَى	kan-Tfi	Tfit
put together (parts)	rkkb	رَكَّبَ	kan-rkkb	rkkbt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
quarrel	tkhaSm	تخاصم	kan-tkhaSm	tkhaSmt
quiet, to be	skt	سكت	kan-skt	Sktt
quiet, to make	skkt	سكّت	kan-skkt	skktt
quit	msha f 7alu	مشى بحالو	kan-mshi f 7ali	mshit f 7ali
rain	TaH (sh-shta)	طاح (الشنا)	kat-Ti7	Ta7t
raise	hzz	هزّ	kan-hzz	hzzit
raise (children)	rbba	رَبّى	kan-rbbi	rbbit
raised, to be	trbba	تربّى	kan-trbba	trbbit
rape	ghaSa	غتّصّب	kan-ghaSa	ghaSbt
read	qra	قرى	kan-qra	qrit
receive (a letter)	shdd	شدّ	kan-shdd	shddit
recognize	t3rrf	تعرف	kan-t3rrf	t3rrft
record	sjjl	سجّل	kan-sjjl	sjjlt
reduce	nqs	نقس	kan-nqs	nqst
reform	S17	صلح	kan-S17	S17t
refuse	rfD	رفض	kan-rfD	rfDt
refute	nfa	نفي	kan-nfi	nfit
regret	ndm	ندم	kan-ndm	ndmt
reimburse	3uwwD	عوّض	kan-3uwwD	3uwwDt
rejoice	fr7	فرح	kan-fr7	fr7t
relax	rta7	رتاح	kan-rta7	rta7it
release	Tlq	طلق	kan-Tlq	Tlqt
rely on	3uwwl 3la	عول على	kan-3uwwl	3uwwlt
remain	bqa	بقى	kan-bqa	bqit
remember	3ql 3la	عقل على	kan-3ql	3qlt
	tfkkr	تفكّر	kan-tfkkr	tfkkrt
remind	fkkkr	فكّر	kan-fkkkr	fkkrt
remove	7iyd	حيد	kan-7iyd	7iydt
	zuwl	زول	kan-zuwl	zuwlt
renew	jdded	جدّد	kan-jdded	jddedt
rent	kra	كرى	kan-kri	krit
repair	Sawb	صاوب	kan-Sawb	Sawbt
	S17	صلح	kan-S17	S17t
repeat	3awd	عاود	Kan-3awd	3awdt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
repent	tab	تاب	kan-tub	tbt
reply	rdd	ردّ	kan-rdd	rddit
request	Tlb mn	طلب من	kan-Tlb	Tlbt
require	tT1lb	تطلب	kan-tT1lb	T1lbt
resemble	shbh	شبه	kan-shbh	shbht
resign	staql	ستقل	kan-staql	staqlt
resist	qawm	قاوم	kan-qawm	qawmt
respect	7tarm	حترم	kan-7tarm	7tarmt
respond	jawb	جاوب	kan-jawb	jawbt
rest	rta7	رتاح	kan-rta7	rta7itt
retire	tqa3d	تقاعد	kan-tqa3d	tqa3dt
return (to a place)	rj3	رجع	kan-rj3	rj3t
return sth	rdd	ردّ	kan-rdd	rddit
	rjj3	رجّع	kan-rjj3	rjj3t
Review	raj3	راجع	kan-raj3	raj3t
Ride	rkb	ركب	kan-rkb	rkbtt
ride, to give a	dda	دّى	kan-ddi	ddit
	rkkb	ركّب	kan-rkkb	rkkbt
	wSSl	وصل	kan-wssl	wsslt
rinse	shllel	شال	kan-shllel	shllelt
rise (like the sun)	T13	طلع	kan-T13	T13t
rise (to wake up)	faq	فاق	kan-fiq	fqt
rot	fsd	فسد	kan-fsd	fsdt
round, to go	Duwr	ضوّر	kan-Duwr	Duwrnt
rub	7kk	حكّ	kan-7kk	hkkitt
run	jra	جرى	kan-jri	jrit
run away	hrb	هرب	kan-hrb	hrbt
run out of	tqaDa	تقاضى	kan-tqaDa	tqaDitt
rush	zrb	زرب	kan-zrb	Zrbtt
sacrifice	D7-7a	ضحّى	kan- D7-7i	D7-7itt
satisfy	qn3	قنع	kan-qn3	qn3t
save	khbba	خبّى	kan-khbba	khbbitt
	khzn	خزن	kan-khzn	khznt
	khbb3	خبّع	kan-khbb3	Khbb3tt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
save (money)	jm3 l flus	جمع الفلوس	kan-jm3	jm3t
	wffr	وَفَّرَ	kan-wffr	wffrt
say	gal	گال	kan-gul	Glt
scratch	7kk	حَكَ	kan-7kk	7kkit
scream	ghuwt	غَوَّتْ	kan-ghuwt	ghuwtt
screw	ziyr	زَيَّرَ	kan-ziyr	ziyrt
see	shaf	شَافَ	kan-shuf	shft
see one another	tshawf	تَشَاوَفَ	kan-tshawf	tshawft
Sell	ba3	باع	kan-bi3	b3t
Send	SifT	صَيَّفَ	kan-SifT	SifTt
Separate	frrq	فَرَّقَ	kan-frrq	frrqt
Serve	srba	سَرَبَى	kan-srbi	srbit
set a bone	jbbr	جَبَّرَ	kan-jbbr	jbbrt
set (the sun)	ghrb	غَرَبَ	kat-ghrb	ghrbat
set up	rkkb	رَكَّبَ	kan-rkkb	rkkbt
settle	staqr	سَتَقَرَ	kan-staqr	staqrt
sew	khiyT	خَيَّطَ	kan-khiyT	khiyTt
shake (palsy)	tr3-3d	تَرَعَّدَ	kan-tr3-3d	tr3-3dt
	rjfb	رَجَفَ	kan-rjfb	rjft
shake hands with	sllm 3la	سَلَّمَ عَلَى	kan-sllm	sllmt
shake out	7rrk	حَرَّكَ	kan-7rrk	7rrkt
share	qsm	قَسَمَ	kan-qsm	qsmt
sharpen	njr	نَجَّرَ	kan-njr	njrt
	mDDa	مَضَى	kan-mDDi	mDDit
shave	7ssn	حَسَّنَ	kan-7ssn	7ssnt
shepherd	sr7	سَرَحَ	kan-sr7	sr7t
shine	lm3	لَمَعَ	kan-lm3	lm3t
shiver	tr3-3d	تَرَعَّدَ	kan-tr3-3d	tr3-3dt
	rjfb	رَجَفَ	kan-rjfb	rjft
shop (weekly market)	tsuwq	تَسَوَّقَ	kan-tsuwq	tsuwqt
shop (food)	tqdda	تَقَدَّى	kan-tqdda	tqddit
shorten	qSSr	قَصَّرَ	kan-qSSr	qSSrt
shout	ghuwt	غَوَّتْ	kan-ghuwt	ghuwtt
shovel	hzz b l bala	هَزَبَ البَالَةَ	kan-hzz	hzzit

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
show	wrra	وَرَى	kan-wrri	wrrit
shower	duwsh	دَوْش	kan-duwsh	duwsht
shut	Sdd	سَدَّ	kan-sdd	sddit
shut eyes	ghmmD	غَمَّضَ	kan-ghmmD	ghmmDt
shut up	skt	سَكَتَ	kan-skt	sktt
sift	ghrb1	غَرَبِلَ	kan-ghrb1	ghrb1t
sightsee	tsara	تَسَارَى	kan-tsara	tsarit
sign	sna	سَنَى	kan-sni	snit
	wqq3	وَقَّعَ	kan-wqq3	wqq3t
silence sb	skkt	سَكَتَ	kan-skkt	skktt
silent, to be	skt	سَكَتَ	kan-skt	sktt
simplify	s-hhl	سَهَّلَ	kan-shhl	s-hhlt
sing	ghnna	غَنَى	kan-ghnni	ghnnit
sink	ghTs	غَطَسَ	kan-ghTs	ghTst
	ghrq	غَرِقَ	kan-ghrq	ghrqt
sit	glS	گَلَسَ	kan-gls	glst
skin	slkh	سَلَخَ	kan-slkh	slkht
skip	nqqz	نَقَزَ	kan-nqqz	nqqzt
slap (in the face)	Srfq	صَرَفَقَ	kan-Srfq	Srfqt
	Trrsh	طَرَّشَ	kan-Trrsh	Trrsht
slaughter	db7	دَبَحَ	kan-db7	db7t
sleep	n3s	نَعَسَ	kan-n3s	n3st
sleep, to make	n3-3s	نَعَسَ	kan-n3-3s	n3-3st
slide	zlq	زَلَقَ	kan-zlq	zlqt
slip	zlq	زَلَقَ	kan-zlq	zlqt
smear	lTTkh	لَطَّخَ	kan-lTTkh	lTTkht
smell	shmm	شَمَّ	kan-shmm	shmmit
smile	btasm	بَتَّسَمَ	kan-btasm	btasmt
smoke	kma	كَمَى	kan-kmi	kmit
smuggle	hrrb	هَرَّبَ	kan-hrrb	hrrbt
sneeze	3Ts	عَطَسَ	kan-3Ts	3Tst
solder	17-7m	لَحَّمَ	kan-17-7m	17-7mt
solve	711	حَلَّ	kan-711	711it
speak	tkllm	تَكَلَّمَ	kan-tkllm	tkllmt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
	hDr	هضر	kan-hDr	hDrt
	dwa	دوى	kan-dwi	dwit
specialize	tkhSSeS	تخصّص	kan-tkhSSeS	tkhSSeSt
spend money	Srf	صرف	kan-Srf	Srft
spend the night	bat	بات	kan-bat	btt
spend time	duwz	دوّز	kan-duwz	duwzt
spin	ghzl	غزل	kan-ghzl	ghzlt
spit	df1	دفل	kan-df1	dflt
splash	rsh-sh	رشّ	kan-rsh-sh	rsh-shit
spoil (a child)	Fsh-shesh	فشّش	kan-fsh-shesh	fsh-sheshtt
sprain	df3	دفع	kan-df3	df3t
spray	rsh-sh	رشّ	kan-rsh-sh	rsh-shit
squeeze	3Sr	عصر	kan-3Sr	3Srt
	ziyr	زير	kan-ziyr	ziyrt
stamp	Tb3	طبع	kan-Tb3	Tb3t
stand	wqf	وقف	kan-wqf	wqft
stare angrily	khnzr f	خنزر ف	kan-khnzr	khnzrt
start	bda	بدى	kan-bda	bdit
startle	Kh13	خلع	kan-kh13	Kh13t
startled, to be	tkh13	تخلع	kan-tkh13	tkh13t
stay	bqa	بقى	kan-bqa	bqit
	gls	گلس	kan-gls	glst
stay up late	s-hr	سهر	kan-s-hr	s-hrt
steal	srq	سرق	kan-srq	srqt
	shffr	شفر	kan-shffr	shffrt
step on	3fT	عطف	kan-3fT	3fTt
	3fs	عفس	kan-3fs	3fst
sting	qrS	قرص	kan-qrS	qrSt
stink	Khnaz	خناز	kan-khnaz	khnazit
stir	7rrk	حرّك	kan-7rrk	7rrkt
stop	Wqf	وقف	kan-wqf	wqft
	7bs	حبس	kan-7bs	7bst
stop speaking with	tkhaSm m3a	تخاصم مع	kan-tkhaSm	tkhaSmt
store	Khzn	خزن	kan-khzn	khznt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
strangle	qjj	قَجَّ	kan-qjj	qjjit
	Khnq	خَنَقَ	kan-khnq	khnqt
strike (from work)	dar l iDrab	دار الإضراب	kan-dir	drt
stroll	tms-h-sha	تَمَشَّى	kan-tms-h-sha	tms-h-shit
stretch	jbbd	جَبَّدَ	kan-jbbd	jbbdt
	kssl	كَسَّلَ	kan-kssl	ksslt
study	qra	قَرَى	kan-qra	qrit
	drs	دَرَسَ	kan-drs	drst
succeed at	nj7 f	نَجَحَ ف	kan-nj7	nj7t
suck	mSS	مَصَّ	kan-mSS	mSSit
sue	d3a	دَعَى	kan-d3i	d3it
suffer	t3ddb	تَعَدَّبَ	kan-t3ddb	t3ddb
suggest	qtar7	قَتَّرَحَ	kan-qtar7	qtar7t
sunbathe	tshmmsh	تَشَمَّشَ	kan-tshmmsh	tshmmsht
surprise	fajeA	فَاجَأَ	kan-fajeA	fajeAt
surrender	stslm	سَتَسَلَّمَ	kan-stslm	stslmt
survive	nja	نَجَى	kan-nja	njit
	3ash	عَاشَ	kan-3ish	3sht
swallow	SrT	صَرَطَ	kan-SrT	SrTt
swarm (bees)	rt3	رَتَعَ	kan-rt3	rt3t
swear	7lf b llah	حَلَفَ بِاللَّهِ	kan-7lf	7lft
	3ahd	عَاهَدَ	kan-3ahd	3ahdt
swear (oath)	qsm	قَسَمَ	kan-qsm	qsmt
sweat	3rg	عَرَّجَ	kan-3rg	3rgt
	3rq	عَرَّقَ	kan-3rq	3rqt
sweep	shTTb	شَطَّبَ	Kan-shTTb	shTTbt
swell	tnfkh	تَتَفَخَّخَ	kan-tnfkh	tnfkht
swim	3am	عَامَ	kan-3um	3mt
switch (off)	Tfa	طَفَى	kan-Tfi	Tfit
switch (on)	sh3l	شَعَلَ	kan-sh3l	sh3lt
sympathize with	t3aTf m3a	تَعَاطَفَ مَعَ	kan-t3aTf	T3aTft
take	khda	خَدَى	kan-akhud	khdit
take away/off	7iyd	حَيَّدَ	kan-7iyd	7iydt
	zuwl	زَوَّلَ	kan-zuwl	zuwlt

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
take care of	thlla f	تَهْلَأُ ف	kan-thlla	thllat
take charge of	tkllf b	تَكْأَف ب	kan-tkllf	tkllft
talk	tkllm	تَكَلِّم	kan-tkllm	tkllmt
	hDr	هَضِر	kan-hDr	hDrt
talk nonsense	khrbq	خَرِيق	kan-khrbq	khrbqt
tame	ruwD	رَوْض	kan-ruwD	ruwDt
tape (record)	sjjl	سَجَل	kan-sjjl	sjjlt
tape (scotch)	lSSq	لِصَق	kan-lSSq	lSSqt
taste	daq	دَاق	kan-duq	dqt
teach	qrra	قَرَى	kan-qrri	qrrit
	3llm	عَلِّم	kan-3llm	3llmt
tear something	qTT3	قَطَعَ	kan-qTT3	qTT3t
tear (to be torn)	tqTT3	تَقَطَّع	kan-tqTT3	tqTT3
tease	qsh-shb	قَشَّب	kan-qsh-shb	qsh-shbt
	tfla	تَقَلَّى	kan-tfla	tflit
telephone	3iyT f	عَيْطُ ف	kan-3iyT	3iyTt
	Drb t tilifun	ضَرْب التِّلِفُون	kan-Drb	Drbt
tell	gal	گَال	kan-gul	glt
	3awd	عَاوَد	kan-3awd	3awdt
thaw	dab	دَاب	kan-dub	dbt
think	fkkrr	فَكَّر	kan-fkkrr	fkkrt
	khmmem	خَمَّمَ	kan-khmmem	khmmemt
think that	Dnn blli	ضَنَّ بَلَى	kan-Dnn	Dnnit
threaten	hdded	هَدَّد	kan-hdded	hddedt
thresh	drs	دَرَس	kan-drs	drst
throw	la7	لَا ح	kan-lu7	l7t
	rma	رَمَى	kan-rmi	rmit
tickle	hrr	هَرَ	kan-hrr	hrrit
tie	rbT	رَبَط	kan-rbT	rbTt
tie (belt)	7zm	حَزَم	kan-7zm	7zmt
tighten	ziyr	زَيَّر	kan-ziyr	ziyrt
tired, to be	3ya	عَيْي	kan-3ya	3yit
tired, to make	3yya	عَيْي	kan-3yyi	3yyit
torture	3ddb	عَدَّب	kan-3ddb	3ddb

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
touch	qas	قاس	kan-qis	qst
	mss	مسّ	kan-mss	mssit
trade	tajr	تاجر	kan-tajr	tajrt
train	drb	درّب	kan-drb	drbt
translate	trjm	ترجم	kan-trjm	trjmt
travel	safr	سافر	kan-safr	safrt
treat (people)	t3aml m3a	تعامل مع	kan-t3aml	t3amlt
trick	shmt	شمت	kan-shmt	shmtt
trip	3tr	عتر	kan-3tr	3trt
trust	taq f	تاق ف	kan-tiq	tqt
try (to attempt to do sth)	7awl	حاول	kan-7awl	7awlt
try (to experience sth)	jrrb	جرب	kan-jrrb	jrrbt
try on	qiys	قيس	kan-qiys	qiyst
turn	Dar	ضار	kan-Dur	Drt
turn around	Dar f	ضار ف	kan-Dur	Drt
turn down (volume)	nqS mn	نقص من	kan-nqS	nqSt
turn off	Tfa	طفى	kan-Tfi	Tfit
turn on	sh3l	شعل	kan-sh3l	sh3lt
turn over sth	qlb	قلب	kan-qlb	qlbt
	glb	كّلب	kan-glb	glbt
twist	lwa	لوى	kan-lwi	lwit
understand	fhm	فهم	kan-fhm	fhmt
understand, to make	fhhm	فهم	kan-fhhm	fhhmt
unite	w7-7d	وحد	kan-w7-7d	w7-7dt
upset	qllq	قلّق	kan-qllq	qllqt
upset, to be	tqllq	تقلّق	kan-tqllq	tqllqt
use	st3ml	ستعمل	kan-st3ml	sta3mlt
use (land)	staghl	ستغل	kan-staghl	staghlit
use to, to be of	S17 l	صلح ل	kan-S17	S17t
used to, to become	wllf	ولّف	kan-wllf	wllft
useful, to be	nf3	نفع	kan-nf3	nf3t
vaccinate	lqq7	لقّح	kan-lqq7	lqq7t
visit	zar	زار	kan-zur	zrt
vomit	tqiya	تقيى	kan-tqiya	tqiyit

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
	rdd	رَدَّ	kan-rdd	rddit
wait	tsnna	تَسَنَّى	kan-tsnna	tsnnt
	3ayn	عَايِن	kan-عayn	عaynt
wake someone	fiyq	فَيَّق	kan-fiyq	fiyqt
wake up	faq	فَاق	kan-fiq	Fqt
walk	tmsh-sha	تَمَشَّى	kan-tmsh-sha	tmsh-shit
walk around	tsara	تَسَارَى	kan-tsara	tsarit
	tmsh-sha	تَمَشَّى	kan-tmsh-sha	tmsh-shit
want	bgha	بَغَى	kan-bghi	bghit
warm / heat	skh-khn	سَخَّن	kan-skh-khn	skh-khnt
warm, to be	skhn	سَخِن	kan-skh	skhnt
warn	7ddr	حَدَّر	kan-7ddr	7ddrt
water	sqa	سَقَى	kan-sqi	sqit
	sga	سَغَى	kan-sgi	sgit
wash	ghsl	غَسَلَ	kan-ghsl	ghslt
wash (clothes)	Sbbn	صَبَّن	kan-Sbbn	Sbbnt
wash (floor)	siyq	سَيَّق	kan-siyq	siyqt
waste	Diy3	ضَيَّعَ	kan-Diy3	Diy3t
watch (TV)	tfrrj	تَفَرَّجَ	kan-tfrrj	tfrrjt
wave	shiyr l	شَيَّرَ ل	kan-shiyr	shiyrt
wear	lbs	لَبَسَ	kan-lbs	lbst
weave	nsj	نَسَجَ	kan-nsj	nsjt
weep	bka	بَكَى	kan-bki	bkit
weigh	3br	عَبَّرَ	kan-3br	3brt
	wzn	وَزَنَ	kan-wzn	wznt
welcome	r7-7b	رَحَّبَ	kan-r7-7b	r7-7bt
	stqbl	سَتَقَبَّلَ	kan-stqbl	stqblt
weld	suda	سَوَدَى	kan-sudi	sudit
well, to be	bra	بَرَى	kan-bra	brit
wet, to make	fzzg	فَزَّغَ	kan-fzzg	fzzgt
wet, to be	fzg	فَزَّغَ	kan-fzg	fzgt
whistle	Sffr	صَفَّرَ	kan-Sffr	Sffrt
widen	wss3	وَسَّعَ	kan-wss3	wss3t
win	rb7	رَبَحَ	kan-rb7	rb7t

English	Transcription	Arabic	First Person Present Tense	First Person Past Tense
wipe dry (floor)	jffef	جَفَّفَ	kan-jffef	jffeft
wipe off	ms7	مَسَحَ	kan-ms7	ms7t
	m7a	مَحَى	kan-m7i	m7it
wiped out, to be	skhf	سَخَفَ	kan-skhf	skhft
wish	tmna	تَمَنَّى	kan-tmna	tmnnt
wither	ybs	يَبَسَ	kan-ybs	ybst
	lwa	لَوَّى	kan-lwa	lwit
witness	sh-hd	شَهِدَ	kan-sh-hd	sh-hdt
wonder at	t3jjb	تَعَجَّبَ	kan-t3jjb	t3jjbt
	khmmem f	خَمَّمَ ف	kan-khmmem	khmmemt
work	khdm	خَدِمَ	kan-khdm	khdmt
worry	tshTn	تَشَطَّنَ	kan-tshTn	tshTnt
wormy, to get	duwd	دَوَّدَ	kan-duwd	duwdt
worth, to be	swa	سَوَّى	kan-swa	swit
wound	jr7	جَرَحَ	kan-jr7	jr7t
write	ktb	كَتَبَ	kan-ktb	ktbt
yawn	tfuw h	تَفَوَّهَ	kan-tfuw h	tfuwht

Grammar Index

- Active Participles, 151
- Adjectives
 - Comparative, 81
 - Masculine and Feminine, 78
 - Singular and Plural, 78
 - Superlative, 82
- Comparative Adjectives, 81
- Comparing Like Objects, 81
- Conditional, 111
- Conjunctions, 154
- Definite Article, 147
- Demonstrative Adjectives, 16
- Demonstrative Pronouns, 14
- Duration, 17
- Dyal, 13
- Future Tense, 102
 - Negation, 103
- ġadi, 104
- Have you ever..., 54
- I've never..., 54
- Imperative, 69
- In order to, 68
- Independent Pronouns, 7
- Infinitive, 46
- Intransitive Verbs
 - Making into Transitive Verbs, 148
 - With Only One Participle, 153
- Kayn, 37
- Moon Letters, 147
- Negation, 52
- Nouns
 - Masculine and Feminine, 9
- Numbers
 - 1 thru 10, 22
 - 100, 200, 300 ... 999, 26
 - 1000, 2000, 3000 ..., 27
 - 11 thru 19, 24
 - 20, 30, 40 ... 99, 25
 - Fractions, 30
 - Ordinal, 29
- Object Pronouns, 55
- Participles, 151
 - Active, 151
 - ġadi, 104
 - Kayn, 37
 - Passive, 153
- Passive Participles, 153
- Passive Verbs, 149
- Past Progressive, 150
- Past Tense
 - Irregular Verbs, 48
 - Regular Verbs, 46
- Possession
 - Dyal, 13
 - Pronouns, 8
 - Questions, 17
- Possessive Pronouns, 8
- Prepositions, 42
 - With Pronoun Endings, 115
 - With Verbs, 115
- Present Tense
 - Irregular Verbs with Final 'a', 64
 - Irregular Verbs with Middle 'a', 60
 - Regular Verbs, 58
- Pronouns
 - Independent, 7
 - Object, 55
 - Possessive, 8
- Question Words, 56
- Sun Letters, 147
- Superlative Adjectives, 82
- There is, 37
- Time, 30
- Using One Verb after Another, 68
- Verbs
 - Participles, 151
 - to have, 40
 - to need/have to/should, 95
 - to please, 92
 - to remain, 151
 - to want, 36
 - to want/like, 96
 - Using One after Another, 68

Vocabulary Index

- Adjectives, 78
- Bargaining, 72
- Body Parts, 97
- Bus, 108
- Butagas, 135
- Butcher, 88
- Buying Produce, 86
- Café, 89
- Cities, 10
- City bus, 108
- Clothing, 73
- Colors, 75
- Communication, 21
- Congratulations, 21
- Days of the Week, 45
- Directions, 43
- Doors and Windows, 139
- Drinks, 89
- Environment Sector, 122
- Family, 38
- Finding a House, 125
- Food, 34, 84, 85, 88, 89
- Fruit, 85
- Furniture, 127
- God Phrases, 157
- Greetings, 5
- Hanoot Items, 34
- Health, 98
- Health Sector, 123
- Help, 20
- Hotel, 110
- Household Items, 127
- Hygiene, 20
- Islamic Calendar, 159
- Kitchenware, 127
- Marital Status, 10
- Mealtime, 19
- Meat, 88
- Money, 33
- Months, 45
- Nationalities, 10
- Nighttime, 20
- Peace Corps, 120
- Places in Town, 43
- Police Station, 137
- Political Harassment, 141
- Post Office, 113
- Prepositions, 42
- Question Words, 56
- Restaurant, 90
- Seasons, 45
- Sexual Harassment, 129
- Shopping, 34
- Sick, 21, 98
- Site Visit, 100
- Sleeping, 20
- Small Business Development, 124
- Spices, 88
- Taxi, 107, 131
- Thanking, 19
- Theft, 137
- Time Expressions
 - Future, 105
 - Past, 46
 - Present, 59
- Toiletries, 34
- Train, 109
- Transportation, 21
- Travel, 107
- Units of Measurement, 86
- Vegetables, 84
- Verbs, 47, 49, 50, 51, 61, 62, 63, 64, 66, 67
- Youth Development, 121